# inCider Apple II / Macintosh

AN IDG COMMUNICATIONS PUBLICATION July 1991

Scanning and Digitization

ROLL

USA \$3.95 Canada \$4.95

P

80

76

SNEAK PEEKS
THE WRITING
CENTER

Mac Page Design Made Easy

**PUBLISH IT! 4** 

Improving on an Apple II Classic

PROJECTS FOR YOUNG PUBLISHERS

# REVIEWS

- Color MacCheese
- GS Sauce
- ProSel-16
- InWords
- 2088: Cryllan Mission II





- Managing your Money
- Printshop GS
- HyperCardGS
- Springboard **Publisher**
- DeluxePaint
- Quicken Publish it 3, or any other GS software -- Then you need a Zip GS.

# Here's Why...

To use powerful programs you need a powerful computer. Apple Computer left one thing out of the IIGS when they designed it...speed. The Zip GS puts the speed back in. The Zip GS comes standard with 8 K cache memory and runs at a very speedy 7 Mhz. The Zip GS gives you all the speed you need now and in the future because it's expandable. You will never have to buy another accelerator card again. All upgrades are available now.

Can you imagine the time you will save having your GS running up to 10 Megahertz faster. Appleworks performs like you always thought it should, recalculations in the blink of an eye. Word processing faster than on the new line of Macintosh computers. Nibble magazine said it this way "Apple Computer take note: this chip makes a full featured GS word processor faster than several Macintosh word processors running on a monochrome display." (monochrome display is the fastest) Hallelujah! ZIP GS DELIVERS!

# ZIP GS

- Is very easy to operate.
- Needs no special boot-up. •

Provides Macintosh speeds for your GS• Is compatible with all GS hardware and software. • Uses 1/10 the power of competing boards. • Address all memory. • Upgradable to 64 K cache memory. • 16 variable speeds at the touch of a key. • 30 day money back guarantee and a 1 year warranty. • Upgradable to 10 megahertz. • Fully DMA compatible.

# Installation

Anyone can install the Zip GS in a matter of minutes. To help with the installation, we include an animated pictorial instruction manual which gives detailed instructions on installation and operation.

# Upgradable

The Zip GS can be upgraded at any time. Zip Technology has available upgrade kits that boost the speed to 10Mhz.! We will be happy to do the upgrade labor for free within 48 hours.

grated circuit. The other three components on the Zip GS are the same reliable components from the same manufacturers found in your GS Computer.

# Low Power

The Zip GS requires only 120 ma of power-10 times less than other accelerators. The low power means it will always run cool.

# Available

The Zip GS has been available and shipping for over four months. In the short time that it has been available, we have delivered thousands to satisfied customers around the world.

# Special Introductory Offer

The Zip GS is priced at \$199.00 retail. During the introductory offer the Zip GS is only \$149.00, a savings of \$50.00.

# 7IP GS Introductory Offer \$149.95

	,	V
8Mhz upgrade	add only	\$29.95
9Mhz upgrade	add only	\$59.95
8K cache upgrade	add only	\$19.95
32K cache upgrade	add only	\$49.95
Zin GS10 Ultra Fa	st 10 Mhz	call

# Risk Free Offer/Money Back Guarantee

If you are not satisfied with the performance of your GS Plus, simply return it in the original box within 30 days for a refund.

# Order Today Call Toll Free:

Checks, VISA, Mastercard, American Express and Discovery cards accepted.

Now Shipping Standard Air By



# IS Your Apple IIGS™ Already Obsolete?

# **WELL, DON'T RUSH OUT AND BUY A NEW MAC OR 386/PC JUST YET!**

With a supply of good software, your Apple IIGS is still one of the best personal computers ever produced. Because we are actively developing new software for the Apple IIGS, a software subscription to SOFTDISK G-S<sup>TM</sup> can be very valuable to you.

# WHAT IS SOFTDISK G-S?

SOFTDISK G-S is a unique concept in Apple IIGS software. Every month we'll send you an 800K disk packed with an exciting assortment of software for your Apple IIGS. You'll get personal productivity programs, entertaining

games, financial programs, Appleworks™ templates, fonts, clip art, desk accessories, hint and tips, and lots more all at a very affordable price.

# SOFTDISK G-8 IS ORIGINAL SOFTWARE THAT IS UNIQUE AND COLLECTIBLE.

Don't confuse SOFTDISK G-S with "share-ware" or "public domain software." There are no extra fees to pay for our programs or for your free technical support. It's all included in your software subscription.

HERE ARE THE PROGRAMS, GRAPHICS, AND SOFTWARE FROM A SINGLE ISSUE OF SOFTDISK G-8.

# CONTENTS OF SOFTDISK G-S #13

**REFLEXION** — Send your Alcorian Hyper-Marbles across the grid of Time and find the mysterious objects in Three-Space! A puzzle game with clean graphics and fun sounds.

**PS VIEWER-IMAGES** — This month's Print Shop Graphics features school images and some cool aliens.

HACK ATTACK LEVEL SET — Here's a new load of bricks to blast on your way to Doh! Load it into Arkanoid II and try to beat it!

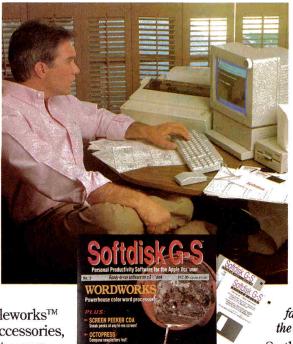
JUKEBOX — Three incredible new songs, each compatible with Music Studio 2.0™! Sit back and listen, or play any Music Studio songs.

**SPORTS CLIP ART** — Two pages of detailed 640 clip art just loaded with sports figures.

FRESHSCRIPT FONT — A great GS font in four point sizes for use with all GS word processing applications, including WordWorks™ and Apple-

**SPENCER'S PAGES** — A sensational seasonal page layout template, "Lantern Light." Just boot up your AppleWorks GS and use this fabulous document.

**G-ESSENCE** — A column about the current state of the Apple world and things to enhance your GS productivity.



# HERE'S WHAT THE EXPERTS ARE WRITING ABOUT SOFTDISK G-S:

"Programs, desk accessories, fonts, games . . . SOFTDISK G-S is a great value."

- InCider A+

"... this is a full-blown software package with beautiful graphics and an extensive help session ... it's an economical way to add interesting software to your library."

— Apple IIGS Buyer's Guide

# HERE'S WHAT OUR SUBSCRIBERS ARE WRITING TO US:

"Dear Softdisk: Your Softdisk G-S is great! I am very impressed, the moving icons, interesting columns, matter-of-fact reviews, up-to-date system software, spiffy user inter-

face, etc. I will definitely renew when the time comes."

So there you have it. Original software, outstanding quality, free technical support, and all at a price you can afford. Would you spend \$9.97 a month for an 800k disk packed with programs, postage free? If you're not sure, why not

take advantage of this special offer and try just 3 issues — no risk. If you're not completely satisfied, we'll refund your money. No questions asked.

RH 1-800-831-2694

FAX THIS COUPON TO PUBLISHIN THE COUPON TO PUBLISHIN

318-221-8870 monthly software

YES! Rush my FREE bonus, 200 Printshop® Graphics for my IIGS, and start my three-month trial subscription to Softdisk G-S and/or Softdisk, postage paid. Make check or money order payable to Softdisk Publishing in U.S. funds. (LA residents, add 4% sales tax).

Chack one

- □ Softdisk G-S (For the Apple IIGS) \$29.95, Can./Mex. \$34.95, Other For. \$37.95
- □ Softdisk (For the Apple II) \$19.95, Can./Mex. \$24.95, Other For. \$27.95
- COMBO Softdisk GS & Softdisk \$39.95, Can./Mex. \$49.95, Other For. \$55.95

Check Disk format: ☐ Two 5 ¼ " disks ☐ One 3 ½ " disk

 Name

 Street

 City
 State
 Zip +4

□ Discover □ Visa/MC □ AmEx □ Payment Enclosed (U.S. funds only).

Card #\_\_\_\_\_Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signature\_\_\_\_

**SOFTDISK PUBLISHING •** P.O. Box 30008 • Shreveport, LA 71130-0008 318-221-8718 • **1-800-831-2694** IN071

# QUALITY COMPUTERS

# **OVER- NIGHT!**

# School P.O.s Welcome!

# Only Quality Computers gives you

# **ENHANCE**



Enhance is Quality Computers bimonthly informative-technical-entertaining newsletter. Enhance gives you the kind of information you need to make your Apple the effective work/educational tool it was designed to be, like product reviews and comparisons, new product announcements, news, and two special sections, Enhancing Education — written by teachers for teachers, and Computer Club Corner — designed to spark interest in User Groups across the country.

Enhance also includes our catalog—full of all the hardware and software you need for your Apple II. Quality Computers catalog includes detailed product descriptions and MONEY-SAVING COUPONS.

Quality Computers has been publishing *Enhance* for over 4 years. It's free to all QC customers, or you can call for your free subscription today!

"... an excellent publication."
Wanda Bullion
SJAUG User Group, Cherry Hill NJ

"I enjoy reading the articles and always learn something new."

Charles S. Saunders Skokie, IL

Get your FREE subscription TODAY! 1-800-443-6697

# 1-800-443-6697

179.95

# HARD DRIVES QUALITY COMPUTERS (w/Apple SCSI) 549.95 40 MEG. (Conner Drive) 849.95 100 MEG. (Conner Drive) Call 45 MEG. Removable Call Tape Backup Call CD ROM Call

CD DOM	Call
CD ROM	Call
CMS (Apple SCSI)	
40 MEG. (Conner Drive)	649.95
45 MEG. (Removable)	749.95
APPLIED ENGINEERING	
20 MEG. Vulcan (Ile, IIGS)	519.95
40 MEG. Vulcan (IIe, IIGS)	649.95
100 MEG. Vulcan (IIe, IIGS)	1,285.95

# SCSI INTERFACE CARDS Apple High-Speed 109.95

# Ramfast/SCSI (w/256K RAM) MEMORY CARDS

AE KAWWUKKS III	
256K	139.9
512K	159.9
1 MEG.	199.9
RGB ColorLink Option	99.9
AE RAMFACTOR	
256K	169.9
512K	189.9
1 MEG.	229.9
AE Z-RAM ULTRA II	
256K	179.9
512K	199.9
1 MEG.	239.9
AE RAM EXPRESS II	
256K	149.9
512K	169.9
1 MEG.	209.9
45 00 D444 B1110 111 BB4	

AE RAM EXPRESS II	
256K	149.9
512K	169.9
1 MEG.	209.9
AE GS-RAM PLUS or ULTRA	
1 MEG.	199.9
2 MEG.	259.9
3 MEG.	319.9
AE GS-RAM II	
1 MEG.	149.9
2 MEG.	209.9
4 MEG.	329.9

CV TECH. GS MEMORY BOARD	
1 MEG.	149.95
2 MEG.	209.95
3 MEG.	269.95
4 MEG.	329.95
CHINOOK 4000 GS	
1 MEG.	149.95
2 MEG.	209.95
4 MEG.	329.95

# MEMORY CHIPS 256K (bank) 256Kx4 (set of 2) 1 MEG. (bank) 1 MEG. SIMMS

Mac Classic Modules

19.95

19.95

69.95

59.95

DISK DRIVES	
AE 3.5"	199.95
AE 3.5" High-Density	239.95
AE 5.25*	129.95
AMR 1.4 MEG. 3.5"	199.95
AMR 5.25" Daisy chainable	129.95
Laser 3.5"	149.95
Laser 5.25"	99.95
Laser UDC	49.95
Apple 3.5" (IIe, II+)	309.95
Apple 3.5" (IIc Plus, IIGS)	319.95
Apple Controller	49.95
Apple Unidisk Controller	64.95

# **PRINTERS**

E GREEN I DOCKED	
ImageWriter II	459.95
Hewlett-Packard DeskJet 500	579.95
Panasonic 1180	199.95
Panasonic 1191	249.95
Panasonic 1124	329.95

# PRINTER INTERFACE CARDS

I IIIII I DII III III III NOE O	100000
AE Parallel Pro	79.95
AE Serial Pro	109.95
Fingerprint GSi	89.95
Fingerprint Plus	89.95
Fingerprint G+ or SS w/cable	59.95
Grappler 9 Pin	84.95
Grappler Plus	79.95
SPECIAL! SuperWriter 924	64.95
SPECIAL! SMT Printech	29.95

# School P.O.s Welcome!



# **MEMORY CHIPS**

Expand your RAM with these highquality RAM chips. Easy to install on. Five year warranty.

256K \$19.95/bank 256Kx4 19.95/set of 2 1 MEG. 69.95/bank 1 MEG. SIMMS 59.95 Mac Classic Call

# ATTENTION PRICE-HUNTERS!

- We'll match any nationally advertised price!
- · We have it in stock!
- Our service can't be beat!

PRICE MATCH POLICY AT MANAGER'S

# COMPLETE GS SYSTEMS



Let us put together an Apple IIGS system to fit your needs. Our knowledgeable sales staff can recommend a system designed for . . .

- · the beginner
- extra storage
- extra speed
- · the works!

. . . AT PRICES YOU CAN LIVE WITH!

Circle 136 on Reader Service Card.



**Quality Computers** 

POWER FOR PERFORMANCE

# YOUR COMPLETE APPLE SOURCE

Quality Computers is one of the largest Apple mail order companies in the country. Why? We offer more: a staff of Apple sales experts; a complete product line; user-friendly Customer Service; the best Technical Support in the business; Q Labs, our own software development division; our own newsletter. *Enhance*; and special programs, like the Teacher Bonus Program. No other company offers all this at prices you can live with.

# QUALITY COMPUTERS OVER-

# School P.O.s Welcome!



# **HYPERMEDIA**

Your Apple II can become a hypermedia machine! Integrate text, sound and graphics to

create an interactive tutorial, computerized slide show, and more!

HYPERSTUDIO — Apple IIGS Requires 1.25 MEG. ..... \$82.95

HYPERCARD IIGS

Requires 1.5 MEG. .....\$79.95

TUTOR-TECH — Apple IIe, IIc, IIGS Requires 128K ......\$149.95



# **SUPRA BUNDLE SPECIAL!**

Telecommunications is HOT! Find out why. Get the QC Supra Bundle. It includes the Hayes-compatible SupraModem 2400, cable, and TIC software. Suggested retail price \$230 - you save \$95!

\$134.95



# **PIONEER LD-V2200**

The Pioneer LD-V2200 LaserDisc Player is a low cost player with the advantages, features and functionality of more expensive players. Includes wireless remote, computer interface, and LaserBarcode support. Complete line of software available. \$739.95

# 1-800-443-6697

SupraModem 2400	99.95
SupraModem Plus w/MNP5	179.95
SPECIAL! SUPRA BUNDLE	
Includes SupraModem 2400,	
Cable, and TIC	134.95
AE DataLink 2400 (Internal)	159.95
AE DataLink Express	179.95
AE DataLink Express w/MNP5	219.95
AE DataLink Express (Send-FAX) GS	209.95
AE DataLink Exp. (MNP5/Send-FAX)	GS 219.95

# MONITORS

12" Amber or Green Monochrome	99.95
Magnavox RGB	299.95
Custom Cable (GS)	19.95
Apple RGB	459.95

# INPUT DEVICES

AppleMouse IIe		119.9
A+ IIGS Mouse		79.9
Laser Mouse (WORKS ON IIc!)		49.9
Kensington Turbo Mouse		109.9
CH Mach III Joystick	-	29.9
CH Mach IV Plus Joystick		62.9
CH Flightstick		47.9
IBM-Compatible Keyboard		79.9
Cutting Edge ADB Keyboard		129.9

# **SOUND & GRAPHICS HARDWARE**

Quickie	199.9
	17.34.14.1.14.1
LightningScan	199.9
ComputerEyes IIe	99.9
ComputerEyes IIGS	195.9
Apple Video Overlay Card	429.9
AE Sonic Blaster	98.98
AE Audio Animator	179.9
Echo II	109.9

# COMPUTERS

Apple IIGS CPU (w/1 MEG. RAM)	799.98
Laser 128EX	387.98
Laser 128 Color System	510.9

# **ACCESSORIES**

AE TransWarp GS	259.95
AE Conserver	77.95
AE Power Supply	79.95
AE Power Supply IIGS	89.95
AE TimeMaster	78.95
Apple Ile Enahancement Kit	59.95
Cables (most)	14.95
Extended 80 Column Card (IIe)	27.95
Kensington System Saver IIe	59.95
Kensington System Saver GS	69.95
<b>NEW! QC POWER SUPPLY He</b>	59.95
SMT No Slot Clock	29.95
Switchboxes	from 32.95
SPECIAL! Zip GSX 1600	179.95

# LASERDISC SOFTWARE

53.95 94.95
95.95
94.95
44.95
29.95

# HADEBWEDIV

IIII FIIMEDIA	
HyperStudio GS	82.9
NEW! HyperCard IIGS	79.9
Tutor-Tech (Ile, IIc, IIGS)	149.9

# **BUSINESS SOFTWARE**

AppleWorks 3.0	169.95
10 Pack (3.5" or 5.25")	949.95
Appleshare Network Version	1,089.95
AppleWorks GS	199.95
10 Pack	1,139.95
AppleWorks 3.0 Companion	24.95
BeagleWrite	48.95
BeagleWrite GS	59.95
BusinessWorks Bundle	249.95
BusinessWorks Payroll	99.95
BusinessWorks System Manager	79.95
DB Master Pro	189.95
NEW! InWords (OCR)	79.95
Managing Your Money 5.0	89.95
Quicken	38.95
ReportCard II	52.95
Sensible Grammar	59.95
Sensible Speller	79.95
WordPerfect IIe or IIGS	104.95

# **COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE**

Point to Point	59.95
ProTERM v.2.2	79.95
ProTERM School Pack	279.95
AE ReadyLink	59.95
TIC	39.95

# **EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE**

ORANGE CHERRY — TALKING SHOOLHOUSE	
Talking ABC's GS	38.95
Talking Addition & Subtraction GS	38.95
Talking Animals Activity Set GS	38.95
Talking Classroom GS	38.95
Talking USA Map GS	38.95

24.9
32.9
32.9
29.9

BRØDERBUND	
Where in the World is Carmen Sandiego?	25.95
Carmen USA, Europe, Time, or World GS	29.95
The Playroom	24.95
Katie's Farm or McGee	24.95
<b>NEW!</b> McGee at the Fun Fair	24.95
Geometry GS	54.95
Science ToolKit - Master Module	54.95
Science ToolKit - Modules 1, or 2	27.95

# WEEKI V DEADED

SAFFAFT STEAMERS	
Sticky Bear Numbers, ABC's,	
Opposites, or Shapes	24.95
Talking Sticky Bear ABC's,	
Opposites, or Shapes	29.95

MECC	
Calendar Crafter GS	32.95
Fraction Munchers or Number Munchers	24.95
Oregon Trail	24.95
USA GeoGraph GS	54.95
Word Munchers	24.95
World GeoGraph GS	54.95

DAVIDSON	
AlgeBlaster Plus	29.95
Grammar Gremlins	29.95
MathBlaster Plus	29.95
MathBlaster Mystery	29.95
Read & Roll	34.95
Spell It Plus	32.95
Word Attack Plus	32 95

# School P.O.s Welcome!



# INWORDS WESTCODE

With InWords and a hand-held scanner, you can scan virtually any printed information — just as if you typed it from the keyboard - only faster. Enters up to 500 words/ minute. Req. Apple IIGS or enhanced He w/512K, and Quickie or \$79.95 compatible scanner.



# SENSIBLE GRAMMAR

SENSIBLE SOFTWARE A fast, easyto-use proofreading program that

lets you check manuscripts for common writing errors. Identifies over 2,000 commonly misused phrases as well as punctuation, capitalization, and other typographical errors. Works with most ProDOS word processors. Requires 128K and 80 column display.

# SAVE \$

Ask about School Editions. Lab Packs, and Site Licenses.

Get vour FREE **Educational Soft**ware Catalog.

Circle 136 on Reader Service Card.



**ASK ABOUT OUR TEACHER BONUS POINT** PROGRAM!

# **Quality Computers**

POWER FOR PERFORMANCE

- We ship via Airborne Express, UPS, DHL, and US Mail. Saturday deliveries available. If order is split, we pay freight on balance of items. Add \$3.95 for C.O.D. certified.
- RETURNS: All defective or mis-shipped items may be returned within 30 days for replacement. Items returned with damaged or incomplete packaging will be charged packaging fees. No refunds on software items (unless otherwise specified). Ask about our Rental Program!
- Prices subject to change without notice.







We accept school P.O.'s by mail, phone or FAX (313) 774-2698.

# HARD DRIVE . APPLE **Duality Computers**

s the Apple hard drive leader, we've sold and serviced every hard drive on the market. We've shipped them out, and we've seen them come back - in droves. We've listened to thousands of complaints and processed hundreds of returns.

Finally, those days are over. We are proud to announce a hard drive we trust so much that we put our name on it - the Q Drive.

Why do we trust the Q Drive? Simply, we demanded the best, and we got it:

THE BEST INTERNAL MECHA-NISM. Other companies sell hard drives with poor quality internal mechanisms to keep their costs down. We didn't settle for that. Ours are fast (25ms), quiet, reliable, and incorporates the latest hard drive technology, including a voice coil actuator for faster head positioning, and track buffering for quick data access.

THE BEST COMPATIBILITY. We demanded SCSI compatibility. With SCSI you get complete compatibility with all present and future Apple products, as well as almost any new system you get, whether it's Apple, Macintosh, or IBM. The Q Drive comes with the Apple High-Speed SCSI card, standard, or the RamFAST/SCSI card on request.

# THE BEST DOCUMENTATION.

The Q Drive's plain-English manual is the most complete available. It not only covers installation and set up, but also hard drive basics, ProDOS, pathnames, subdirectories, GS/OS, the Finder, backups, maintenance, and troubleshooting. There's even a glossary of hard drive terminology.

EASIEST TO USE. The O Drive's software makes setting up a breeze. It instantly determines which Apple it's running on and configures the QDrive appropriately. The latest system software is built-in, along with the Finder or ProDOS 8 Mini-Selector, and 15 MEG of the best public domain software available. The Q Drive even performs diagnostics, and can install EasyDrive for you, automatically.

THE BEST SERVICE AND SUP-PORT. The O Drive is backed by the Quality Computers Technical Support staff - the best in the business. It comes with a hassle-free 30-day money back guarantee, and a 1-year limited warranty. Plus, should your Q Drive ever fail, you can count on 72hour average service time, and complete data recovery in most cases.

THE BEST PRICE. We priced the Q Drive to make it one of the most affordable hard drives available. Hardware, software, support, and price make the Q Drive the best Apple hard drive value. Take one for a test drive today!



Undecided about a hard drive? Get the Hard Drive Buyer's Guide. It has everything you need to make an informed hard drive purchase, including our exclusive Hard

Drive Demonstration Software, so vou can feel the power and speed of a hard drive before you buy one. (Shipped overnight to most locations)







**Quality Computers** 



# **Q DRIVE IS YOUR BEST CHOICE** Comes complete with the Apple High

**TOP 10 REASONS WHY THE** 

- Speed SCSI Card or RamFAST/SCSI Card (add \$70).
- 2. Comes with free 15 MEG library of great public domain software.
- Comes with the latest system software: GS/OS, ProDOS 8, the Finder, and a Mini-Selector
- Instantly recognizes your computer (Apple IIe or IIGS) and automatically configures itself.
- 5. Comes with the most complete documentation in the industry. Not only will you learn how to operate your Q Drive, you'll learn how it and other hard drives work.
- 6. 100% SCSI compatible so it works on any Apple He, HGS or Macintosh,
- Backed by the fastest, most comprehensive service plan in the industry.
- Hassle-free 30-day money back guarantee, and a 1-year limited warranty
- 9. The best internal mechanism.
- 10. Attractive, compact case compliments your system, whether it sits under your monitor, on its side, or anywhere you want it. 9-3/4" x 10" x 2-1/2"

"The Q Drive is fantastic! Super-fast, quiet, formats itself, and a super 15 MEG software base - what a bonus!

Howard J. Dillon Las Vegas. NV

. the Q Drive software is so easy to use that it practically sets up the drive itself." inCider Magazine

> No other drive gives you all this at such a low price.

Don't settle for less!

40 MEG .....\$549.95 100 MEG ..... 849.95

# ALSO AVAILABLE!

- 45 MEG Removable
- Tape Backup
- IIc Drives
- CD-ROM Drive

20200 Nine Mile Road • Box 665 St. Clair Shores, MI 48080

# SALES: 1-800-443-6697

Tech. Support: (313) 774-7740 FAX: (313) 774-2698

Circle 155 on Reader Service Card

VICE PRESIDENT/GROUP PUBLISHER Paul Boulé

> EDITOR IN CHIEF Dan Muse Eileen T. Terrill EXECUTIVE EDITOR Paul Statt SENIOR EDITOR

ASSOCIATE EDITOR ASSOCIATE EDITOR Cameron Crotty

SPECIAL-PRODUCTS MANAGER **Janet Cote** WEST COAST EDITOR Jeff Cable Cynthia Field CONTRIBUTING EDITORS

Gregg Keizer Joe Kohn Ruth K. Witkin

Carla Barker

# DESIGN

ART DIRECTOR John Sizing ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR Dianne K. Ritson PRODUCTION MANAGER/DESIGNER/ Elizabeth Auer AD GRAPHICS

# **ADVERTISING** Eastern Sales Office

ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER/ Dale Strang (800) 441-4403 NATIONAL SALES MANAGER

Diane Maguire

SALES REPRESENTATIVE

(800) 441-4403

ADVERTISING COORDINATOR

Mary Hartwell

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT

(800) 441-4403 Lisa Benway-Caron

Western Sales Office

WESTERN SALES MANAGER

James Burns 2421 Broadway Suite 200 Redwood City, Ca 94063 (415) 363-5230

## MARKETING SERVICES/PROMOTION

DIRECTOR OF MARKETING Peg Brown MARKETING ASSISTANT Rita Rivard

# **CORPORATE PRODUCTION**

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR Sue Gross MACINTOSH COORDINATOR Doreen Means

# IDG COMMUNICATIONS/PETERBOROUGH

PRESIDENT Roger Murphy VICE PRESIDENT Dennis Christensen MANUFACTURING/OPERATIONS

> VICE PRESIDENT CIRCULATION/PLANNING

Bonnie Welsh-Carroll

DIRECTOR OF TECHNOLOGY RESEARCH

Jeffrey D. DeTray

SINGLE-COPY SALES DIRECTOR NEWSSTAND PROMOTION MANAGER

Linda Ruth (800) 343-0728 Debbie Walsh

CIRCULATION DIRECTOR ASSISTANT CIRCULATION MANAGER CUSTOMER SERVICE

Megan Lane Laurie K. Seamans (800) 343-0728

DIRECTOR OF CREDIT, SALES AND COLLECTION

William M. Boyer

AUDITS AND STATISTICS

Cecile Giguere Wayne Green

FOUNDER inCider/A+ supports a forum on America Online. For information on obtaining appropriate software, call Quantum Computer Services at (800) 227-6345 x5290 or 5291.

Audit Bureau

inCiden/A+ (ISSN #1054-6456) is published monthly by IDG Communications, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. Phone: (603) 924-0100. Second-class postage paid at Peterborough, NH, and additional mailing offices. (Canadian second-class mail registration number 9590.) Subscription rates in U.S. are \$27.97 for one year, \$43 for two years and \$59 for three years. Foreign orders must be tor one year, \$45 for two years and \$59 for three years. Foreign orders must be prepaid in U.S. hunds chash on a U.S. bank. One vear only: Canada \$37.97 (price includes GST, #126038405), Mexico \$37.97, foreign surface mail \$47.97, foreign air mail \$82.97. Nationally distributed by International Circulation Distributors. Postmaster: Send address changes to inCiden; 4+, Subscription Services, P.O. Box 58618, Boulder, CO 80322-8618. (Send Canadian changes of address to inCiden; 4+, P.O. Box 1051, Fort Eric, Ontario 124.588.)

# QUALITY COMPUTERS

# School P.O.s Welcome!



# **QC GAME PACKS**

Quality Computers just bought out Cinemaware titles like The Three Stooges, Rocket Ranger, Defender of the Crown, Star Saga I and Star Saga II. Get your's while they last!

or any 3 \$36.95



# PLATINUM PAINT

Platinum Paint's graphic editing features are easy-to-use and incredibly fast. Compose paintings, signs or color illustrations, import clip art, colorize scanned images, and more! Whatever your graphic needs are, you can do it with Platinum Paint.

# 1-800-443-6697

14.95

## OTHER TITLES 34.95 Crossword Magic Mavis Beacon Teaches Typing 27.95 Mavis Beacon Teaches Typing GS 33 95 Evelyn Wood Dynamic Reader 24.95

## **ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE**

## **QUALITY COMPUTERS GAME PACKS**

The Three Stooges GS

Rocket Ranger GS	14.95
Defender of the Crown GS	14.95
Star Saga: One	14.95
Star Saga: Two	14.95
OR GET ANY 3 OF THE ABOVE FOR	JUST 36.95!
Bard's Tale II GS	18.95
Battle Chess GS	32.95
Block Out GS	26.95
The Cryllan Mission	44.95
Crystal Quest	32.95
The Duel: Test Drive II	32.95
Grand Prix Circuit	28.95
Hunt for Red October	22.95
Tetris	27.95
Tunnels of Armageddon	29.95
Xenocide	32.95
Zany Golf GS	26.95

# SOUND & GRAPHICS SOFTWARE

SUUND & GUAL HIGS SO	INMARILL
8/16 Paint	49.95
Award Maker Plus	29.95
Bannermania	24.95
Design Your Own Home GS	59.95
Font Factory GS	25.95
GraphicWriter III	74.95
GS Font Editor	29.95
Labels, Labels, Labels (5.25)	24.95
Platinum Paint	59.95
PrintShop NEW! (3.5 or 5.25)	29.95
PrintShop GS	36.95
PrintShop GS Companion	29.95
PS Graphics Libraries	each 16.95
PS Graphics Libraries GS	each 24.95
PS Lover's Utility Set (Ile or IIGS)	27.95
Publish It! 3	89.95
VCR Companion	34.95

# TIMEOUT SERIES - BEAGLE

DecisionPak	89.95
PerformancePak .	69.95
StylePak	79.95
MacroEase	25.95
DeskTools, FileMaster, PowerPack,	
SideSpread, TextTools, or Thesaurus	32.95
QuickSpell, SpreadTools, or UltraMacros	40.95
SuperFonts, SuperForms or Telecomm	42.95
Outliner	42.95
ReportWriter	48.95
Graph	52.95
3604°37 # 00 10	

# **UTILITIES & LANGUAGES**

Amazing Window Grade Sheet	39.95
Bag of Tricks	28.95
Copy II Plus 9.0	25.95
CrossWorks	69.98
GS Desk Accessories	34.95
Harmonie	29.95
Independence	24.95
Micol Advanced BASIC IIe	59.95
Micol Advanced BASIC IIGS	89.95
Orca/DesignMaster	39.95
Orca/PASCAL, Orca/M or Orca/C	79.99
Orca Learn to Program	119.95
Q LABS	
RepairWorks or SuperPatch	34.95
RAMUP, EasyDrive, or TIC	39.95
Buth Witkin's Best New AW Templates	24 9

## SALVATION Exorciser, Deliverance, or Bakkup 29 95 Renaissance 34.95

49.95 Wings SPECIAL! Supreme (All 5 modules) SuperConvert 19.95

<b>INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIAL</b>	<u> </u>
The Hard Drive Buyer's Guide	6.00
Hands-On AppleWorks 3-Pack	18.95
Teacher Set	29.95
Lab Pack	239.95
Using AppleWorks GS	15.95
AppleWorks Made Easy	15.95
The Official Print Shop Handbook	15.95
Under Apple ProDOS	14.95
Under Apple DOS	14.95



# **EASYDRIVE** O LABS

The complete management system for your hard-disk. Includes a Launcher, Selector, File Maintenance Program, Image Backup/Restore (with compression), Disk Optimizer, Index Program, and an informative guide to ProDOS and GS/OS. \$39.95



# TIC QLABS

Enjoy a full-featured communication program at a price you can live with. TIC includes a comprehensive macro language (over 70 commands), dozens of terminal emulations, file compression, a nononsense command structure and GS/OS compatibility.



# **SALVATION SUPREME** VITESSE

The total hard-drive volume utility for the Apple IIGS. Includes a backup utility, a virus detector and cure, a comprehensive hard drive management system, a fast, thorough hard drive optimizer, a file repair/recovery utility. \$99.95

# **Get ENHANCE free!**

Enhance is Quality Computers' bi-monthly technical-informative-entertaining newsletter. It is packed with the kind of information you need like technical tips, product reviews, classroom tips, new product announcements, classified ads where you can buy/sell used equipment, dollars-off coupons, and more. Plus, Enhance includes our complete catalog! Join the hundreds of thousands who have enjoyed Enhance for over 4 years. Get your free subscription today!

Clip and mail to: QUALITY COMPUTERS, P.O. Box 665, St. Clair Shores, MI 48080







# REPAIRWORKS/SUPERPATCH

RepairWorks is the award-winning AW database/word processing recovery and repair program. SuperPatch is the AW customization program that lets you change AppleWorks in over a hundred ways. \$34.95/ea.

49.95/combo

ввв Member

Better Business Bureau



**OVERSEAS ORDERS** VIA DHL **3 DAY DELIVERY!** 

**Quality Computers** 

Circle 165 on Reader Service Card.

# **BUSINESS HOURS**

SALES: 1-800-966-1508 or 1-800-443-6697 Mon.-Fri. 9AM-8PM Sat. 10AM-4PM (Eastern Time) TECHNICAL SUPPORT: (313) 774-7740 Mon.-Fri. 10AM-12/1PM-5:30PM (Eastern Time) CUSTOMER SERVICE: (313) 774-7200 Mon.-Fri. 9AM-5PM (Eastern Time)

> 20200 E. Nine Mile Road . Box 665 . St. Clair Shores, MI 48080 Orders & P.O.'s by FAX (313) 774-2698

POWER FOR PERFORMANCE



USA/CANADA TOLLFREE 1-800-624-2926

IN ILLINOIS 708-888-8300



YOUR SINGLE SOURCE SUPPLIER FOR COMPUTER SOFTWARE DISKETTES ACCESSORIES



CALL NOW FOR YOUR FREE 156 PAGE COLOR CATALOG

**EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES • 1550 Executive Drive • Elgin • Illinois • 60123** 





# ARTICLES



p. 36

~ /				
")/	Snoak		row	IOW
3h	Sneak	_	ICA	ICAR

Spring means renewal in all kinds of different ways — the start of another baseball season, longs days spent gardening, a time to peruse the crop of new book titles. For *inCider/A*+, this spring also meant a chance to preview Publish It! 4, an Apple II program from Timeworks, and The Writing Center, a Mac program from The Learning Company — two recent additions to the family of Apple page-layout software.

# // Kid Power

Desktop publishing, pure and simple, lets you design your own banners, signs, and fliers with a minimum of fuss and a maximum of creativity. With Broderbund's BannerMania and Print Shop programs and The Learning Company's Children's Writing & Publishing Center, kids and adults alike will find all the features they need for everyday projects.

# 5/1 Users, Unite!

For informative answers to all your computer-related questions, for timely opinions on current hardware and software products, for all the "latest and greatest" low-cost programs, for free classes that teach you more about your system, your best all-in-one resource is your local Apple user group.

# 56 Graphics Gallery 5: Capture the Moment

If you're facing a blank screen, don't be afraid to borrow from the world around you. Just roll 'em and shoot — grab some ready-made inspiration with an Apple II scanner or digitizer, plug the images into your favorite paint program, and make them your own.

# COLUMNS

	ZAI	All I
A Company		围
	A	
	COLUMN TO THE	
- Constant		ia/ Noc

coar.	-
n.	วน

inC	Cider's View + Dan Muse The Simple Life	8
	Stattus Report + Paul S The Old Geometer	Statt
	<b>Bridging the Gap</b> * <i>Greg</i> The Mac LC's Split Persona	gg Keizer
Rut	AppleWorks in Action the Witkin of Cards	
Apple I Battle of	IIGS Basics + Ron Lichty f the Languages 2	62
<b>_earnir</b> Classroom	ng Curve + David D. Thornoms Without Walls	iburg 74

# **DEPARTMENTS**

Letters to the Editor	10
What's New News, New-Product Focus, Notes from the APA, Shareware Solutions	14
Apple Clinic Avoiding the Bottleneck: What's Print Buffering? Applesoft Tokenizing, AppleWorks Clinic  24  Reviews Color MacCheese; 2088: The Cryllan Mission, The Second Scenario; GS Sauce; ProSel-16; InWords	p. 30
Hints Potpourri of Tips	72
Editors' Choice	•

Apple IIe Card......80

# INCIDER'S VIEW

# THE SIMPLE LIFE

We kind of miss the days when publishing had that "kids, don't try this at home" mystique.

ife was a lot simpler before fonts, pull-down menus, and ink-jet and laser printers. If you wanted to make a poster, you used markers and rulers, and if you referred to "cut and paste" you were talking about scissors and glue. We kind of miss the days when publishing was a secret process, with that "kids, don't try this at home" mystique. With progress comes confusion. That confusion hit home recently as we examined the prerelease versions of the two products featured in this month's



By DAN MUSE \* EDITOR IN CHIEF

cover story ("Sneak Preview," p. 36). As we planned the issue, we prepared to discuss two desktop-publishing programs. As we looked at the software, however, we saw a gaping difference between Publish It! 4 for the Apple II, from Timeworks, and The Writing Center for the Mac, from The Learning Company.

Publish It! 4, an improved version of a product that probably trails only AppleWorks in popularity, is closer to what people think of when you say "desktop publishing" — precise measurement, column alignment, and so on. The Writing Center, which borrows its name from the widely known Children's Writing & Publishing Center for

the Apple II, has been described by The Learning Company as a "word publisher." The company made a conscious effort to not position its product as a desktop-publishing package for fear that the label would invite pointless comparisons with programs such as PageMaker and Quark Xpress.

So what exactly is desktop publishing? We're not trying to pick a philosophical fight here. We're more interested in defining a term that

has become all-encompassing and, in the process, virtually meaningless. "Desktop publishing" can refer to a dozen Macs networked between a magazine's editorial and design departments; an Apple II user running Publish It! to produce a newsletter; or a 10-year-old creating an ad for his lemonade stand.

Desktop publishing has evolved to the point where it almost contradicts its basic premise. Calling what inCider/A+ and other magazines do "desktop publishing" is inaccurate. It's not unlike the way "personal" computers are now considered fully utilized only when they're part of a local-area network or acting as the client end of client/server systems. Of course, to imply that desktop publishing, or, more generally, personal computing has simply come full circle to the point where it mimics a typesetting department or a dumb terminal connected to a mainframe isn't accurate, either. The beauty of desktop publishing and personal computing is that they offer the flexibility of both independence and shared resources.

The great thing about desktop publishing is that any personal-computer user - whether you're running an Apple IIe, a IIc, a GS, or a Mac IIci or IIfx — can produce attractive documents. The Writing Center is well suited for children, or adults, who want to design colorful fliers, posters, and so on. Publish It! 4, whose learning curve is a little steeper, is a desktop-publishing program in the true sense of "publishing"; new features such as automatic hypenation make the program ideal for more-professional-quality newsletters and brochures. The gap between these two types of programs is probably why The Learning Company isn't proclaiming The Writing Center a desktop-publishing program; its focus is on enhancing the writing process. Yet the program clearly excels at publishing, regardless of what you call it.

So what is desktop publishing? And does it even matter how you define it? To users, the only people who really count, it probably doesn't make any difference. The computer press and other industry observers, however, must be careful to know where the increasing number of publishing products fit into the overall market. Otherwise, we'll start reviewing apples as oranges. If that happens, the way software is categorized will become important to you.



# IIGS High Density arrives.

**AE's** new 3.5 High Density Drive<sup>™</sup> for the IIGS sets a new standard for Apple IIGS storage. 1.6 MEG capacity means you can stop playing diskette roulette. Simply store your large 2-disk application programs on one, high density disk and forget about fumbling for clumsy "sets" of disks. And storing files just became twice as easy too, because you'll only need half the number of disks.

Compatible with all versions of

**GS/OS**, our design incorporates the same, top-quality SONY mechanism that Apple uses. Aesthetically, the AE Drive is every bit as handsome as the Apple Drive. We designed a thick, high-impact plastic case to stack with and exactly match the footprint of Apple's drive. But AE's drive gives you twice the capacity at a far lower price.

Our exclusive 2-way LED indicator shows green for reading, red for writing. Now you can monitor the drive's progress and know that a disk is actually being copied, instead of being confronted with an ambiguous "on" light.

The 800K version of the AE drive works with the IIe, IIc Plus, IIGS, Macs and our PC Transporter. For IIe owners, we've even designed a low-cost optional controller card that allows the IIe to accept data from the 3.5 format. The AE Drive is also Macintosh compatible as an 800K drive. And owners of AE's 800K drive wanting 1.6 MEG high density capacity for their IIGS can affordably upgrade.

**High density** is quickly becoming the standard for other personal computer platforms. Now you can bring the power and convenience of high density to your IIGS!

# **Features**

- 800K, upgradeable to 1.6 MEG on IIGS
- 2-way LED indicator, red for read, green for write
- Auto eject
- Daisy chain port works both ways, connect a drive to it, or connect it to another drive
- · 1 year warranty
- Apple compatible, works as 800K drive with IIe, IIc Plus, IIGS, Mac and PC Transporter

- Stack and footprint compatible with Apple Drive
- Conserver compatible

AE 3.5 Drive (800K)	\$279
<b>AE 3.5 IIGS High Density Drive</b>	
(1.6 MEG-GS only)	\$339

**Order today!** To order or for more information, see your dealer or call (214) 241-6060 today, 9 am to 11 pm, 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 7 1/4% sales tax. Shipping not included.



The Apple enhancement experts.

A Division of AE Research Corporation

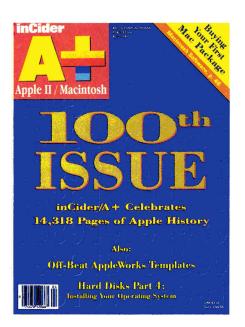
(214) 241-6060

P. O. Box 5100 Carrollton, TX 75011



©1990. AE Research, Inc. All rights reserved, Prices subject to change without notice. Brand and product names are registered trademarks of their respective holders





# CREDIT IS DUE

WORTHY OF NOTE AT THE TIME of *inCider/A*+'s 100th issue is columnist Dan Bishop. He's been writing Applesoft Adviser since the premier issue in January 1983.

Peg LePage Former <u>inCider</u> Staff Member

# REVENGE OF THE NERDS

TPON RECEIVING THE APRIL 1991 issue of *inCider/A*+ I turned immediately to "100 issues of *inCider*: A Look Back" (p. 36). Having owned an Apple II Plus since 1982, seeing a magazine cover proudly displaying the II Plus brought back fond memories.

My occupation as a patent attorney puts me in constant touch with the latest technology. Years ago, though, I became interested in personal computers. In our corporate-law department I'm the system administrator of a network running Unixbased Banyan Vines to control 14 Compaq 386 MS-DOS workstations — but my II Plus is still in use at home, along with a IIGS and an MS-DOS clone.

Despite this history, I didn't realize how low I'd sunk into geekdom until I read the "Dubious Achievements" section of the article. For years I've worn my Seiko PC Datagraph watch proudly — the "Nerd Alert" you so elegantly called "Geek Gadget of the Decade." In fact, this watch replaced my former calculator watch!

Thanks for the retrospective. With any luck you'll still be around to do this again in another 100 issues.

Alan T. McDonald Reynolds Metals Company 6601 W. Broad Street Richmond, VA 23230-1701

# **DUET . . . THE WHOLE STORY**

WHAT YOU'VE REPORTED regarding Cirtech's cancellation of its Duet Macintosh-emulation card for the IIGS is accurate. (See "Where's Duet?" April 1991, p. 14.) In addition, your readers should know that the card had a projected U.S. street price of \$900— and it would have provided only half the vertical resolution of a real Mac. The IIGS monitor would have been a "window" that you'd slide up and down to see the underlying Mac screen.

In my opinion, what killed Duet was Apple's low-priced Macintoshes. While there are a large number of IIGS users who'd opt for an emulation card rather than a Macintosh, I think Cirtech's judgment was that most buyers, particularly the high volume of educators, would rather purchase a whole new computer than just an emulation card. After all, Duet would save them no money and give them imperfect screen emulation.

As Cirtech's U.S. distributor, we've had

a number of people tell us they'd buy a Duet if the screen-resolution problem were solved and if it were priced less than \$500. Few have said they'd buy it at its projected price with its projected limitations.

Tom Weishaar A2-Central P.O. Box 7651 Overland, KS 66207

# CITIZENS OF THE WORLD

WAS GLAD TO OPEN MY LATEST issue of *inCider/A*+ and find an article on telecommunications services. (See "Bridging the Gap," April 1991, p. 63.) I've been waiting for the magazine to consider this important dimension of computing and I can't think of a more appropriate place to begin than America Online.

I was also pleased that your article considered the tremendous potential that telephone links hold for educators. Teachers who try America Online will find several well-established programs included in the membership price. Its longest-running project is the Kids' Academic Bowl, in which classes from different schools meet and compete on line by answering a range of questions written by participating teachers. Another program, which has been available for the past two years, is the service's Scrap-BookUSA Writing Project. It links more than 40 schools nationwide in an on-line descriptive-essay exchange.

The ScrapBook library contains not only the essays written by participating students, but also a growing collection of curricular materials to support the stages of the ScrapBook project. Those of us involved with ScrapBook USA are working on expanding our link to the Soviet Union via a "Bering Bridge." All our ScrapBook

essays are currently received and read by schools in Soviet Siberia.

In addition to these two projects, there are contests and games designed for class participation. A staff of experienced educators is always eager to help teachers start their own projects and find other schools looking for links. There are also periodic "school-to-school" chats. The most recent of these put students in U.S. schools in touch with Soviet music students visiting Nome, Alaska; kids asked questions and shared insights.

Linking classes on line is a growing part of America Online, as well as an inexpensive alternative to some of the planned curricula available from other sources. As more teachers get involved, the kinds and quality of opportunities continue to grow. I hope you'll find appropriate space to bring these excellent programs to the attention of your many teaching readers.

# Emery Roth II ("AFC Tooter" on America Online) 328 Romford Road Washington, CT 06794

Plato said, "The direction in which education starts a man will determine his future life." If that's true, the best way to prepare children for life as citizens in the "global village" is to expose them early and often to radically different value systems and perspectives. Telecommunication can indeed be a relatively inexpensive way to introduce students from different backgrounds to each other as playmates and friends before ideologies and inculturation have a chance to separate them as enemies. — eds.

# **CON-TEMPLATE-TION**

WANTED TO INFORM YOU OF AN oversight in your April 1991 article about AppleWorks templates. (See "Templates, Templates, Everywhere," p. 41.) You listed many sources for templates (I realize that you couldn't possibly cover them all), but you missed a significant one from which many readers would benefit.

Softdisk and Softdisk-GS, two disk-based magazines, have been cranking out AppleWorks templates for quite some time. Softdisk-GS has had several outstanding

page-layout templates for AppleWorks GS that not only should pass your standards with flying colors, but may have changed your minds about the genre.

Not only are issues of Softdisk and Softdisk-GS reasonably priced, but you get more than just the templates with every issue. (Three-, six-, 12-, and 24-month subscriptions to Softdisk are \$19.95, \$39.95, \$69.95, and \$119.95, respectively, and the GS subscriptions are \$29.95, \$49.95, \$89.95, and \$139.95, respectively.)

Softdisk just recently completed a 12-issue tutorial of AppleWorks that used templates to explain the major components of the program and give hints and explicit instructions on spreadsheet functions. All installments in this series are available by ordering back issues.

You do your readers a great disservice by not mentioning this treasure of templates and tutorial articles that enable users to learn by doing — without having to start from scratch. (My apologies to Ruth Witkin.)

# David Hindman 8 Wheatland Drive Hutchinson, KS 67502

We ran a comparative review of Softdisk (P.O. Box 30008, Shreveport, LA 71130, 318-221-8718) in April 1987 (p.37). We liked it then, and we still like it now. Thanks for reminding us, David. By the way, Ruth Within sells her templates on disk through Quality Computers (20200 East Nine Mile Road, Box 665 St. Clair Shores, MI 48080, 800-443-6697). — eds.

# COMMUNICATION BREAKDOWN

NOTICED THAT IN TWO OF YOUR reviews in the April 1991 issue — Platinum Paint (p. 32) and Nexus (p. 76) — you mentioned that these programs can't import AppleWorks GS graphics images. That isn't completely true. If you have an AppleWorks GS graphics image you want to use in another program, you can use the Save As function to save it as an Apple Preferred Format picture, which you can then import into most paint programs.

Scott Salmon Milford, NH Welllll... okay, Scott — we did neglect to mention the APF workaround. But what we said is still true: You can't import AppleWorks GS graphics images directly into Platinum Paint or Nexus. — eds.

# HYPERSTACKS II: THE SEQUEL

S A PUBLISHER OF EDUCATION software for the past eight years, I think that the trend of public-domain stacks for hypermedia programs is the most exciting end-user revolution going on today. Stacks can be tailored so easily for education, business, and home. It reminds me of what David Thornburg once dreamed: Give a personal copier to all teachers in America and you give them the freedom to produce all the materials they need.

Your article "HyperStacks Done Dirt Cheap" (May 1991, p. 40) mentioned HyperCard and HyperStudio stacks, but completely missed the Tutor-Tech stacks available for Apple IIe, IIc, IIGs, and Laser computers. Teachers and enthusiasts are creating high-quality stacks and getting them published in a catalog now available from Techware.

The catalog is normally sent to all subscribers (\$10 a year) and Tutor-Tech users, but we'll offer one free issue to anyone who calls (800) 34-REACH and mentions "inCider/A+'s HyperStacks."

Daniel Lampert
President
Techware Corporation
P.O. Box 151085
Altamonte Springs, FL 32715-1085

# CORRECTION

The monthly minimum listed for Prodigy on p. 65 of April's Bridging the Gap should be \$9.95, not \$12.95. The service's monthly maximum is \$12.95.

INCIDER/A+ WELCOMES READERS' COMMENTS. WE RESERVE THE RIGHT TO EDIT LETTERS FOR CLARITY, STYLE, AND SPACE. PLEASE ADDRESS YOUR CORRESPONDENCE TO LETTERS, INCIDER/A+, 80 ELM STREET, PETERBOROUGH, NH 03458.

# PROGRAMS, PERIPHERALS, SOFTWARE - APPLE & MAC

<b>WE SELL MORE</b>	THAN ANYONE	<b>ELSE AT THE LO</b>	DWEST PRICES.
ACCELERATORS/RAMCARDS	Outliner for Appleworks 3.0	Reading & Me	Ultima Trilogy (I, II & III)37.
Apple Computer Full Line	Timeout SeriesCALL  Big Red Software	Math Blaster Mystery (AP or C+)29. Talking Math & Me (GS)	Wind Walker $(GS)$
Apple IIe Enhancement Kit58. Apple IIe Extended 80 Col. Card89.	Labels, Labels, Labels22.	or Talking Reading & Me (GS)29.	Sierra On-LineSilpheed $(GS)$
Applied Engineering GS-Ram II 1MG148.	Broderbund Bank Street Writer Plus (AP or C+)47.	Word Attack Plus (AP or GS)29. Word Attack Plus	Sir-Tech Software Wizardry Trilogy (includes I, II, III) 35.
PC Transporter (768K)	<b>Claris</b> Apple Works v3.0173.	Spanish or French29.	Software Toolworks
PC Transporter Installation Kit GS39. PC Transporter Installation Kit IIE32.	Apple Works (GS) v1.1	Grade Busters Corp. Grade Busters 1, 2, 3	Chessmaster 2100 or (GS)
RamWorks III 1MG229.	Manzanita	Learning Company	Spectrum Holobyte
RamWorks III 512K	Business Works Bundle AP & GS (Sys. Manager, G/L, A/P, A/R, Inventory)258.	Magic Spells (3.5 or 5.25) or Gertrudes Secrets (3.5)25.	Solitaire Royale $(GS)$
TransWarp Original Accelerator96.	Business Works Payroll (AP & GS) 109.	Math Rabbit (3.5 or 5.25)25.	Strategic Simulations
Z-Ram Ultra 2 1 MG	Meca Software Managing Your Money	Reader Rabbit (5.25)	AD&D Champions Krynn or Overrun32. AD&D Pool of Radiance30.
Z-Ram Ultra 3 1 MG299.	v4.0 (AP & GS)98.	Think Quick (3.5 or 5.25)	Curse of the Azure Bond $(GS)$ 33.
Chips Chips Set 256K 120 or 150 NS23. Harris Labs GS Sauce 1MG132.	Milliken Publishing Medley (GS)79. Nolo Press Will Maker v3.035.	or Writer Rabbit (3.5 or 5.25)29. Writing and Publishing	War of Lance
GS Sauce 2MG199.	Seven Hills Software	Center (3.5 or 5.25)	Reach for the Stars $(GS)$ 28.
GS Sauce 4MG	Graphicwriter III (GS)72. Stone Edge	MECC Calendar Crafter Home Edition (3.5) 31.	Victory Software 2088: The Cryllan Mission:
Zip Technology Zip Chip 8 MHZ 139.	DB Master Professional (AP & GS)179.	Number Munchers or Word Munchers	The Second Scenario36.
Zip Chip Model 1600 (GS)198.  ACCESSORIES	Timeworks, Inc. Art Portfolio 4 in 169.           Graph It!	(3.5 or 5.25)	2088: The Cryllan Mission (GS)36.  GRAPHICS PACKAGES
Apple Computer Apple Mouse IIe118.	People, Places and Things,	Paint with Words (5.25)24.	Abracadata
Disk Controller Card41.	or Design Ideas	Spellevator (3.5 or 5.25)24. USA Geograph (3.5)	Architecture Library 1, 2, 3 or 4 (AP or GS)
Extended Keyboard ADB	WordPerfect Corp. WordPerfect (AP or GS)	or World Geograph (3.5)49.  Milliken Publishing	Design Your Own Home Series CALL
Applied Engineering	COMMUNICATION SOFTWARE	The Story Teller (GS only)32.	<b>Baudville</b> 816/Paint
Audio Animator $(\bar{G}S)$	Applied Engineering ReadyLink57.	Mindscape Crossword Magic33.	Beagle Bros. Beagle Draw (GS)53.
High Output Power Supply79.	Beagle Brothers Point-to-Point	Orange Cherry Full Line	Platinum Paint (GS)
IIGS Heavy Duty Power Supply96. Sonic Blaster (GS)99.	Softspoken Crossworks67.	Kidwriter Gold Edition (3.5)39.	GEOS V2.1, GEOCalc or GEOFile43.
CH Products Flight Stick46.	DISK DRIVES & HARD DISK	Sensible Software Report Card II (AP & GS)	Big Red Software PS Lover's Utility Set (3.5)26.
Mach III Joystick	SUB-SYSTEMS American Micro Research (Micro Sci)	Sensible Grammar (AP & GS)59. Simon & Schuster	<b>Broderbund</b> Bannermania (AP or GS)22.
Kalmar Roll Top 3.5 (holds 45)14.	A.5 Half Height (II+ & IIÈ)129.	Typing Tutor IV $(AP \text{ or } GS) \dots 26$ .	PrintShop $(GS)$
Kensington, Inc. AntiGlare Filter GS37. Mouseway (Mouse Pad)	A5 D Half Height 5.25" Drive (IIGS Daisychain)129.	Software Toolworks Mavis Beacon Typing (3.5)32.	Supergraphix II (GS)52.
Turbo Mouse (Reg. or ADB)119.	AMR 800k 1.44 (GS)168.	<b>Terrapin</b> Logo Plus	Roger Wagner Graphic Exchange (GS)29.
Printer Muffler 80	GS Partner: Quick 20MBCALL.  Apple Computer	Weekly Reader/Optimum StickyBear Series:	Hyper Studio $(GS)$
System Saver GS	Apple 3.5 Drive (GS & C+)315.	Full Line AvailableCALL	Triad Venture GDL Graphic Disk Labeler (GS v2.0)20.
Universal Printer Stand	Apple 3.5 Unidisk	ENTERTAINMENT SOFTWARE	Cliptunes or Clipart Plus20.
Koala Pad Plus w/Graphics Exhibitor 82.	High Speed DMA SCSI Card 105.	Accolade 4th & Inches (GS) or Fastbreak15.	MODEMS & MONITORS
Kraft Floppy Disk Notcher4.  Maxell Maxell 3.5 DS, DD (10)14.	Unidisk 3.5 Controller	Bubble Ghost $(GS)$	Apple Computer Apple Color Composite Monitor 309.
Maxell 5.25 DS/DD9. Mouse Systems	AE High Density Drive (GS)249.	California or European Challenge (GS)15.	Apple GS Color Monitor454.
Littlemouse APlus or ADB84.	AE 5.25" Drive	Jack Nicklaus Series	Applied Engineering DataLink Express (ext. 2400) 158.
Mous Trak Mouse Pad 7"x9" Size7. Mouse Pad 9"x11" Size8.	(He or H+)	Test Drive II (GS)	DataLink Express w/MNP 5 197. DL-X W/MNP-5 &
RC Systems Double Talk	Transdrive 360K Single Drive 184. Vulcan 100 Meg (AP or GS) 20/40 CALL	Artworx Bridge 6.0 (AP or GS)25.	Send FAX Option $(GS)$ 230.
Ribbons ImageWriter Ribbons available in	CMS Enhancements 20 MB w/SCSI II card459.	<b>Britannica</b> Gnarly Golf (GS)	DataLink Modem 2400B
various colors4.	30 MB w/SCSI II card	JigSaw (GS)17.	(Int AP & GS)
ImageWriter II-4 Color Ribbon9. ImageWriter Rainbow Pack	CMS 45 Removable w/A2S	Laser Force (GS)	(Hayes Compatible)99.  PRINTER INTERFACES
(6 Colors) or (6 Black)	MC20-Classic, IIsi 40,100CALL	<b>Broderbund</b> Jam Sessions (GS)30.	Apple Computer
Sony Sony 3.5 DS, DD (10)	CV Technologies Ramfast SCSI Card w/256K Ram178.	Prince of Persia	Apple Super Serial Card
APPLE COMPATIBLE	Laser Computer Inc.	ByteWorks Ugly Duckling (GS)25. California Dreams Block Out (GS)29.	Orange Micro Grappler 9 pin94. Grappler Plus (AP & GS)79.
COMPUTERS	Laser 128 5.25 Disk Drive	Tunnels of Armageddon (GS)15.	Seven Hills Software
Apple Computer HGS Computer 1MG CPU799.	Laser 800KB Drive w/controller 199.	Vegas Gambler (GS)	Independence (GS)
Laser Computer Inc.	Universal Disk Controller37.  EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE	Compu-Teach Once Upon a Time CALL	Thirdware
Laser 128 800K 3.5"Drive w/Controller	A.E.C. Spanish Vocabulary	See the U.S.A	Finger Print GSi verIII (Includes Desktop Accessories-GS)83.
Laser 128 Computer	or Spanish Grammer	Bards Tale III	Vitesse, Inc. Harmonie V2.0 (GS)29. Xetec Inc. Superwriter 924 (GS, C+, C) 44.
Laser 128 System w/Color MonitorCALL	Audubon Wildlife Adventures:	or John Madden Football	PRINTERS
Laser 128EX Computer	Grizzly Bears (5.25)	Infocom Battle Tech	Apple Computer ImageWriter II 455.
Laser 128EX II Computer (5.25)CALL	Whales (5.25)32.	Journey	Brother M1109-AP Printer         179.           Seikosha 2000         229.
Laser RGB Monitor215.	Audubon Wildlife Adventures: Grizzly Bears(GS)	Leisure Genius Clue, Risk, or Scrabble 26.	SCANNERS AND SOFTWARE
Apple Computer GS/OS v5.0.2 (GS)44.	Audubon Wildlife Adventures:	Lucasfilm Games Maniac Mansion15. Pipe Dream17.	Digital Vision Computer Eyes (GS) 186.
Central Point Software	Whales <i>GS</i> )	Micro League Sports	Thunderware Lightningscan (GS)193. Thunderscan (AP & GS)148.
Copy II Plus v9.025. Vitesse, Inc.	Barron's	Micro League Baseball w/General Manager & Stats24.	Vitesse, Inc. Quickie $(AP \& GS) \dots 198$ .
Salvation: Deliverance (GS)29.	Computer SAT Revised Version 31.  Britannica	Micro Revelations Xenocide (GS)28.	Quickie Update
Salvation: Exorcisor (GS)29. Salvation: Backup (GS)29.	Algebra 1: 1st & 2nd Semester46.	Microprose F-15 or Pirates	UTILITIES AND LANGUAGES
Salvation: Renaissance (GS)29.	Algebra 1: 1st or 2nd Semester27. Designasaurus or Revolution (3.5)27.	Questmaster (GS)	ByteWorks ORCA C w/Learn to Program 119.
Salvation: Supreme Pack	Spellicopter22.	Balance of Power 1990 (GS)32.	ORCA/DeskTop (GS)34.
BUSINESS SOFTWARE	<b>Broderbund</b> Geometry (3.5)	Hostage (GS)	ORCA/C (GS)
Beagle Brothers AW v3.0 Companion27.	Playroom24.	New World Computing Kings Bounty 26.	ORCA/Pascal (GS)79.
Beagle Bros. Clip Art 1 (GS)26. Beagle Bros. Desk Accessories (GS)36.	Science Tool Kit Module I or II25. Science Tool Kit Master Module49.	Might & Magic II	ORCA/Pascal w/Learn to Program 119. Zedcor ZBasic v4.21
Beagle Write45.	Type!		
Beagle Write Desk Accessories or Font Pack I or 226.	Davidson & Associates	T UMM O	77 77III
Beagle Write Font Lib. 1 (GS)31. Beagle Write Picture Manager25.	Alge-Blaster Plus (AP or GS)28.  Math Blaster Plus (AP or GS)28.	1-800-8	7/-7/11
Beagle Write (GS)	Math Blaster Plus (GS)28.	T OOO O	

# **SYSTEMS**

**APPLE IIgs Package** Ram 1 MB

12" APPLE RGB **Monitor** Drive 3.5 SUPERDRIVE

Harddrive 20 MB

**KEYBOARD** 

PRICE \$1999

MAC CLASSIC Package

2 MB Ram 9" BUILT IN Monitor

3.5 SUPERDRIVE Drive

Harddrive 40 MB

KEYBOARD/MOUSE

PRICE \$1330 Package **MAC IIsi** Ram 3 MB

13" APPLE RGB **Monitor** 3.5 SUPERDRIVE Drive

80 MB Harddrive

KEYBOARD/MOUSE NU BUS ADAPTER

PRICE \$4399

**Package MAC IIsi** Ram 5 MB

13" APPLE RGB Monitor 3.5 SUPERDRIVE Drive

80 MB

KEYBOARD/MOUSE

PRICE \$4899

Harddrive

MAC IIci **Package** Ram 5 MB

Monitor 13" APPLE RGB Drive 3.5 SUPERDRIVE

Harddrive 80 MB

**EXT KEYBOARD** 

**MOUSE** 

PRICE \$5999

MAC fx **Package** Ram 4 MB

13" APPLE RGB **Monitor** Drive 3.5 SUPERDRIVE

Harddrive 80 MB

**EXT KEYBOARD** 

MOUSE

\$7899 PRICE

# MAC SOFTWARE PACKAGES

# **EDUCATION**

READER RABBIT MATH RABBIT KID PIX MIN. MAC PAINT **TETRIS** ADOBE TYPE MANAGER WHERE IS CARMEN SANDIEGO (CHOICE) VIREX MICROSOFT WORKS

# HOME

VETTE **TURBOTAX** WILL MAKER **SUPERPAINT TETRIS** ADOBE TYPE MANAGER MY LABEL MAKER MY MAIL LIST VIREX MICROSOFT WORKS

\$599

# **BUSINESS**

**QUARK EXPRESS** QUICKEN HYPER CARD KIT

ADOBE TYPE MANAGER

**VIREX** MICROSOFT WORKS

\$860

# **GRAPHICS**

**MAC DRAW II MAC WRITE II PAINT II** 

ADOBE TYPE MANAGER

**VIREX** MICROSOFT WORKS \$599

# **PRINTERS**

\$499

**IMAGEWRITER II** \$499 HP DESKWRITER \$699 PERSONAL LASERWRITER \$1025 LASERWRITER II NT \$3699 LASERWRITER II NTX

\$4825

# **SCANNERS**

THUNDERSCAN/WORKS \$199 COMPUTEREYES MAC II \$320 **LIGHTING SCAN 400** \$357

# **MEMORY**

1 MR \$55 3 MB CL \$150

# **MODEMS**

DATALINK MAC PORTABLE \$199

ORCHID FAX MODEM MAC \$377

PROMODEM 2400 MINIFAX \$209

PROMODEM 9600 PLUS FAX

\$749 **SUPERMODEM 2400** 

\$99

# 7 POINT POLICY BENEFITS YOU

- 1. VISA, MASTERCARD or DISCOVER accepted. No surcharge. Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we send a partial order, there's no second shipment charge.
   All shipments insured at no extra charge.
- No sales tax charged for out of state shipments.
   COD maximum \$1,000, cash or certified check. COD orders ship via UPS Blue Label unless UPS Ground delivers
- 6. 120-day limited warranty on all products. Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware repaired or replaced at our discretion. Prices subject to change without notice. All items subject to availability. 7. Corporate and school purchases accepted, based on credit approval. To submit purchase orders, call our business
- office at 203-378-1926 or 800-832-3201, 9am-5:30pm EST, Shipping on corporate and school orders billed at cost.

# SHIPPING

- Continental U.S. Add \$7.00 minimum per order to cover DHL Overnight Service, unless UPS ground delivers next day. Some areas require an additional day (UPS ground service available at reduced rate per customer request.) Saturday delivery available to many areas upon request.
- Order by 5:30pm EST Monday-Friday and all (in-stock items) will ship that evening for overnight delivery, barring system failure; etc.
- Alaska, Hawaii, outside Continental U.S., APO and FPO: call (203) 378-3662 or write for
- Mail-in orders (especially from foreign countries), please furnish telephone or fax number.



FAX: 203/381-9043 • Inquiries: 203/378-3662 • Canada: 1/800/344-7753 75 RESEARCH DRIVE • STRATFORD, CT 06497

0/832-3201

# WHAT'S NEW

# KANSAS OR BUST

t's always been a pretty good deal for the average Apple II user — the A2-Central Apple II Developers' Conference in Kansas City each July. Despite

the name, there's plenty to interest the casual programmer and even the home user, educator, or student. But this year there's even more reason to be in Kansas in July: The A2-Central Expo.

**Bob Berkowitz of Events** Specialists (Sharon, MA), the show's sponsor, said in April that many of the biggest companies in the Apple II business were already committed to exhibiting their wares at the show - among them, Apple Computer (Cupertino, CA), Quality Computers (St. Clair Shores, MI), Roger Wagner Publishing (El Cajon, CA), and Zip Technology (Los Angeles, CA). Roger Wagner, president and founder of Roger Wagner Publishing, maker of HyperStudio, will deliver the keynote address on Saturday, July 20th. Wagner will explain what he means when he says that in hypermedia "The Revolution Is Now," and has hinted that he may introduce a new product.

Berkowitz hopes to build on his success in Kansas City and begin a series of "regional, user-oriented shows" across the country three or four times a year. The Kansas City show, which will be held on July 20 and 21, should attract curious Apple II users from across the Midwest. Admission is only \$10 in advance, and \$15 at the door. Call Events Specialists at (800) 955-6630 for more information.

# SYSTEM 7.0: IS IT FOR YOU?

pple's newest system software for your Mac will make it work better on a network, with less work for you. But less work for you means greater demands on your Mac — specifically on its RAM — that may convince you not to bother.

Macintosh system software includes the Finder, a program that most users probably know as the "desktop," and operating-system software that, broadly expressed, supports all your application software by managing memory, input and output, and other common tasks. (Apple IIGs owners are hoping to hear this summer about System 6.0, which will include a faster Finder, the ability to read and write Mac and MS-DOS disks on a 1.44-megabyte Super-Drive floppy, improved MIDI music tools, and perhaps even interapplication communication.)

System 7.0 is different from System 6.0.7 in many ways. Most of the cosmetic changes are in the Finder. Icons that now sport a 3D appearance represent the frivolous; "tree structure" directories of files represent the useful. System 7.0 also makes copying files with the Finder easier, and simplifies the process of moving among file folders. The changes to the Finder itself repair some minor annoyances in the earlier

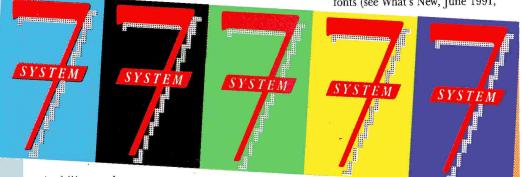
Finder, such as the user's

to any menu or other part of the screen and you'll see a "Help" balloon. Developers will have to add this feature to existing applications.

But Macintosh System 7.0 might be called Network System 7.0; most of its new functions are network functions. System 7.0 carries to the network level the Mac's "cut, copy, and paste" metaphors for moving information between applications. Using special "publish" and "subscribe" features, you can move words, pictures, and any other kind of Mac data among all Macs on a network. This is actually only a small part of the broader "interapplication communication" ability that's built into System 7.0, if developers choose to take advantage of it.

System 7.0 requires 2 megabytes of memory. Because it's a multitasking system you may need more RAM just to run a single program. The Finder will run while you use any other program. The problem of needing more RAM is mollified a bit in Mac IIs and the SE/30 by a technique called "virtual memory," which makes the machine think some of its disk storage is actually RAM. But the Mac Classic, Plus, LC, and Portable can't use virtual memory; you'll probably want to upgrade to 4 megabytes of RAM if you use System 7.0 on one of them.

You may get by without System 7.0. TrueType fonts (see What's New, June 1991,



inability to choose a

folder or file from a list or by typing its name. You no longer need to physically move the cursor every time.

System 7.0 offers developers the chance to use "Help" balloons. Just put your Mac into "Help" mode, then move the cursor (don't click)

p. 15) are available for

System 6.0.7, and unless you need balloon help or want to use interapplication communication on a network, you may not need System 7.0. The next generation of Mac applications may require it; the current generation doesn't.

— P.S.

# **NEW-PRODUCT FOCUS**

# ▲ MAC ◆ APPLE II ■ APPLE IIGS

The HyperStudio Forum

sers of Roger Wagner's

HyperStudio have been

reading their own newsletter

HyperStudio Forum, released

quarterly by The HyperStudio

cation: For \$29, subscribers

Network, is more than a publi-

for a year now. But The

# **NEW RESOURCES**

A 🔷 🔳

# Clear Ideas

The Claris Power Package is a great combo for teachers with Macs — MacWrite II, MacDraw II, and FileMaker, all for \$199 — and it just got better. The new Claris Power Package Idea Book tells not only how to use these three powerful programs, but specifically how to get the most from Power Package in the classroom or school office.

The 62-page book features more than 150 suggestions for computer-based student activities you can integrate easily into your curriculum ideas for teaching social studies, science, foreign languages, and English, and even some advice about creating your own computer programs. In addition, a comprehensive list of additional resources, such as software and books, rounds out the Idea Book with suggestions about where to turn next for help.

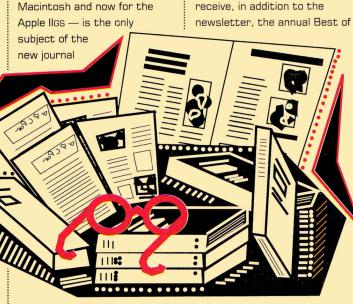
The model for the Idea Book was probably Claris' AppleWorks Resource Guide for Teachers and Parents, a 116-page compilation of educational templates, auxiliary programs, and ideas for users of AppleWorks and AppleWorks GS. It's now available in a second edition that includes ten actual lesson plans and more AppleWorks GS materials than ever.

The Claris Power Package Idea Book costs \$15; the AppleWorks Resource Guide for Teachers and Parents is \$20 (plus \$3 shipping), from

Claris Corporation, P.O. Box 526, Santa Clara, CA 95052, (800) 544-8554 (credit-card orders only). — P.S.

# Inside HyperCard

yperCard, Apple's easyto-use, powerful programming lamguage for the Macintosh and now for the Apple IIGS — is the only



# Inside HyperCard.

Inside HyperCard
promises to provide 16 pages of
tips, tricks, and techniques
each month for HyperCard
developers. While targeted
specifically at developers using
Mac HyperCard 2.0, we saw
much in the first two issues that
would be of interest to Apple Ilgs
HyperCard programmers.

If you still doubt that Inside
HyperCard can help you, call
(800) 223-8720 and request
a free sample issue (502491-1900 in Kentucky). Test a
few tips yourself — you may be
surprised. A subscription —
12 monthly issues — costs
\$69 a year. Contact the Cobb
Group, P.O. Box 35160,
Louisville, KY 40232-9719, for
more information.

HyperStudio disk and substantial discounts on HyperStudio stacks, clip art, clip sounds, and external commands.

The HyperStudio Forum is emphatically not for Hyper-Studio programmers only. If you're just wondering what kinds of HyperStudio stacks are available and how to buy them — they're probably not for sale at your local software emporium — The HyperStudio Forum has all the answers.

The forum also reports
news that might be of interest to HyperStudio users: Did
you know, for instance, that
Roger Wagner Publishing,
producer of HyperStudio, has
agreed to update and

disribute Scott Anderson's Fantavision animation software for the Apple II? We didn't; no release date had been set.

Contact The HyperStudio
Network/HyperMedia
Associates at Box 103,
Blawenburg, NJ 08504,
(609) 466-3196, for more
information.

— P.S.

# The Stack Exchange

f you're using Techware's
TutorTech hypermedia software on your Apple Ile/Ilc or
Ilgs, you should be reading
The Stack Exchange, a quarterly that stresses "downto-earth" hypermedia — you
could call it hypermedia "for
the rest of us." It's the best
source of information on
TutorTech stacks.

The Stack Exchange includes an extensive catalogue of hypermedia hardware, ranging from blank disks and cables to videodisc players, in addition to the expected listing of stacks. All items can be ordered from TutorTech.

The magazine also solicits hints and letters from readers, and sponsors an ongoing contest in search of excellent stacks.

If you're using TutorTech, you should be reading The Stack Exchange; if you're not using this least expensive, least exclusive Apple hypermedia solution, The Stack Exchange may convince you you should be.

A one-year subscription (four issues) costs \$10. Contact Techware Corporation, P.O. Box 151085, Altamonte Springs, FL 32715-1085, (407) 695-9000, for more information. — P.S.

# **NEW-PRODUCT FOCUS**

# ▲ MAC ◆ APPLE II ■ APPLE IIGS

# **NEW HARDWARE**

# P.S.: FOR APPLE II **AND FRANKLIN USERS**

company called TEBR is offering free telephone technical support to early Apple II series (particularly II and II Plus) and Franklin 1000/1200 computer users. Call (914) 669-5421 or send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to TEBR, RFD #1, North Salem, NY 10560-9705.

best news is the list price: \$698. Given the discounts usually found on the street. schools and home users can now afford to tap into the enormous data capacities that CD-ROM offers. For more information, contact NEC at 1255 Michael Drive, Wood Dale, IL 60191, (708) 860-9500, or circle number 356 on the Reader Service card. -- C.C.



Writing Center creates reports, outlines, letters, and newsletters easily. You could think of it as a powerful word processor that creates documents in one, two, three, or more columns, and integrates color pictures easily into them.

The integration of pictures into documents has been greatly improved since The Learning Company's popular Apple II (and MS-DOS) offering, The Children's Writing & Publishing Center. The Writing Center lets you paste any picture (of the Macintosh PICT type) anywhere in any file. A starter library of 175 pictures comes with The Writing Center, but for "serious" desktop publishing, it's good to know you can add your own and that you can crop, rotate, resize, and flip any picture.

The Writing Center's word processor isn't weak, either. It includes a 100.000-word spelling-checker program and an optional thesaurus, and can import any Macintosh text file (of the ASCII type) and even files from The Children's Writing & Publishing Center for the Apple II. This feature should recommend The Writing Center to schools with labs of Apple IIs and a single Mac and laser printer. If you have any kind of color printer, from an ImageWriter II to an ink-jet, The Writing Center can print on that, too.

The Writing Center costs \$89.95. A school version that

includes curriculum materials costs \$129.95, and lab and network editions are also available. For more information, contact The Learning Company, 6493 Kaiser Drive, Fremont, CA 94555.

(415) 792-2101, or circle number 353 on the Reader Service card. - P.S.



n the internal front, Applied Engineering is shipping the DataLink LC, a 2400-baud internal modem for the Macintosh LC. The card plugs into the processor-direct slot

(PDS), is fully Hayes AT compatible, and lets you send text and graphics documents to any Group 3 fax machine. The DataLink LC includes a standard Mac mini-8 DIN serial connector (giving you an additional port) and a socket for installing a floating-point math coprocessor chip. List price is \$349. For more information. contact Applied Engineering at P.O. Box 5100, Carrollton, TX 75011, (214) 241-6060, or circle number 358 on the Reader Service card. - C C





hether it's computers or home electronics, the technology curve is the same. In any new field, the first entrants are bulky, inefficient, and expensive. Eventually, both the physical size of a unit and its price are refined downward. Often, one technology will speed advances in related fields.

The laptop-computer boom has forced manufacturers to produce smaller and lighter monitors, hard drives, and now CD-ROM drives. Weighing in at a dainty 3 pounds with battery pack, NEC's new CD-ROM reader, the Intersect CDR-36. is aimed at the portablecomputer market. But the

# **NEW SOFTWARE**



# The Writing Center

he distinction between a graphics word processor and desktop-publishing software has never been less clear than in The Writing Center, a Macintosh program for writers of all ages in schools, homes, and even businesses and other organizations. The

# Children's Newspapers

range Cherry Software has released a low-cost, easy-to-use desktop-publishing program written especially for the Apple IIGS. Children's Newspaper Maker enables children - and even adults to create their own newsletters, news sheets, and newspapers.

Three levels of difficulty should make it possible to accomodate a wide range of writing abilities. You can choose to "edit" stories already written, to "rewrite" incomplete stories, or to publish from scratch, creating your own stories and artwork.

Children's Newspaper Maker includes a library of clip art in addition to a library of stories, and allows the importation of graphics in most Apple IIGS formats

It requires 1 megabyte of memory, and two 3.5-inch disk drives or a hard drive. The cost is \$49; an educator's version with a teacher's guide is \$59.

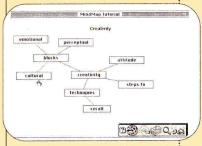
For more information, contact Orange Cherry/Talking Schoolhouse Software, Box 390 Westchester Avenue. Pound Ridge, NY 10576, (914) 764-4104, (800) 672-6002, or circle number 354 on the Reader Service card. - P.S.

# **Mind Maps**

ew from William K.
Bradford is MindMap, a
Macintosh interactive-multimedia construction kit that
inspires creative thinking and
lets teachers, students, and
just about anybody else integrate all types of electronic
information, from computer
graphics to compact discs to
laser discs.

Designed to help the process of developing ideas, MindMap is based on the learning strategy known as clustering, advocated by the National Writing Project. Clustering encourages the student to stir up a brainstorm of as many ideas, words, notions, sentences, and images on a given topic as he or she can, without trying to connect or evaluate them into anything organized.

Afterward, MindMap uses



the power of HyperCard to help create a visual map of those ideas, and then put together a coherent report, story, or other writing project.

MindMap costs \$99, and requires 1024K of memory on any Macintosh, and HyperCard 1.2.2 or higher. For more information about this kit, contact William K. Bradford, 310 School Street, Acton, MA 01720, (508) 263-6996, (800) 421-2009, or circle number 351 on the Reader Service card. — P.S.

# AppleWorks from the People Who Wrote It

Beagle Bros — a company that started out publishing programmers' tools, moved to publishing tools for AppleWorks users, and ended up writing a good part of AppleWorks 3.0 for Claris — is now in the AppleWorks business. Beagle Bros is selling AppleWorks 3.0, the latest version, in two different bundles with Beagle Bros enhancement software.

The first bundle (\$295) should appeal to writers: It combines AppleWorks 3.0, which has a built-in spell checker, with TimeOut SuperFonts, a program that lets you print in different typefaces on your Apple II; TimeOut TextTools, which lets you create style sheets and indexes, and move blocks of copy easily, among other functions; and Outliner, which lets you create outlines

as deep as six levels.

The second bundle (\$295) is for spreadsheet fanatics. Along with AppleWorks 3.0 you get **TimeOut Graph**, which turns spreadsheet data quickly into all types of charts; **TimeOut Side-Spread**, which prints spreadsheet and database

files sideways; and **TimeOut SpreadTools**, which can even scan a spreadsheet file for errors and link cells from different files.

Beagle Bros will also upgrade any earlier version of AppleWorks to AppleWorks 3.0 for only \$79, or that plus all your TimeOut products to the latest versions for only \$99.95. These offers are valid directly from Beagle Bros only, 6215 Ferris Square, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92121, (800) 345-1750. For details, circle number 352 on the Reader Service card. — **P.S.** 

# **SHAREWARE SOLUTIONS \* BY JOE KOHN**



Although all varieties of software are available as shareware for the Apple IIcs, some of the best titles have stressed entertainment. And many come from Europe. Although somewhat controversial because they don't follow Apple's Human Interface Guidelines, software from three European associations has dazzled and amazed the States. These French groups are FTA (Free Tools Association), specializing in GS software, and Second Sight Software and The Phoenix, writing for the IIe/IIc.

FTA, a small group of programmers, graphic artists, and musicians — producers of last year's exciting Nucleus demo, as well as Photonix (a \$20 shareware fast disk copier), the race-car game MiniPrix Formula 1, and the Space Harrier demo — is back with more super-hi-res freeware fun with Modulae. Nucleus, originally demonstrated by fellow Frenchman Jean Louis Gassée, impressed all who saw it with its stunning animation and music. Modulae, a worthy sequel to Nucleus, requires a GS with 1.188 megabytes of RAM. It's an awe-inspiring interactive demo. Six interactive modules demonstrate everything from star patterns to 3D vector, fill-mode, and calculated animation. A rock 'n' roll soundtrack is included. Created with Huibert Aalbers' phenomenal \$20 shareware SoundSmith program, the music is among the best ever heard on any microcomputer.

Several FTA members are also members of Second Sight Software. Flobynoid, the first program they've created, may be the best Apple II freeware game ever released. It's similar to Arkanoid — highly addicting, fast action, astounding graphics. The object is to deflect falling spheres so that they bounce off intricate penetrable barriers. Power spheres are included as bonus points. As each screen is cleared of barriers, another, more difficult level is presented. Flobynoid requires either a joystick or a mouse, and a 5.25-inch disk drive. (You can't install it on a hard drive.) The editor that's included lets anyone create his or her own levels (knowledge of French required).

Another great game is Phoenix's <u>Tetris II</u>. This stunning game works on any Apple II with 128K and a 5.25-inch disk drive, and contains ten more levels than the commercially released version of Tetris. It supports a joystick, but doesn't require it. GS owners will need to reset their system speed to normal (1 megahertz) before playing. Boot the disk from slot 6, drive 1. (You can't install it on your hard drive.) Computerized music enhances game play. Tetris II is a colorful strategy game in which oddly shaped blocks drop from the top of the screen; you must rotate or flip them so that all pieces fit precisely with all other blocks to form a complete row. This game is fast action, and highly addictive. The animation (including VU meters) is superb.

Write to Joe Kohn at 166 Alpine Street, San Rafael, CA 94901. Enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope if you'd like a reply.

# Video In.

Capture color or b/w images into your computer from any standard video camera or VCR. Create personalized newsletters, computer T-shirts or printouts. Images are compatible with all popular programs. Fun, affordable, and a real tool for the computer imaging enthusiast.

For Apple II

And

Macintosh

From Under

\$ 250.

Digital Vision

Video

**Digitizers** 

Color and b/w versions available for Apple Ile/Ilgs and all Macintosh models. Call today for more information and free demo disk.

Digital Vision, Inc. 270 Bridge St., Dedham, MA 02026 (617) 329-5400 To order call (800) 346-0090

Circle 184 on Reader Service Card.



		OF	IDE	R F	ORM	A —	APP	LE LOVERS' T-shi	irt			
	SIZES											
COLOR	_ (	HIL	D	A	DUL	.T	QTY	COST	SUB-TOTAL			
	S	М	L	M	L	XL						
White								\$12.95 each	s			
Name:						Sub-Total	\$					
Address:	Address:						NYS Tax %	\$				
City/Town:						POSTAGE & HANDLING (SEE CHART BELOW)	s					
State: Zip:							TOTAL	s				
Tel. No.:							POSTAGE & I	HANDLING				
101.110								TOTALS OF	ADD			
Send check	korr	none	y orde	er for	the t	otal a	mount	Up to \$25.00	\$2.50			
to: "COMP	UTE	R TO	OTE	3" P	als,	East I	Market	\$25.01 to \$50.00	\$3.50			
St., P.O. B	ox 20	11-080	17, H	yde P	ark,	New '	York	\$50.01 to \$75.00	\$5.50			
12538-203	4 Te	914	1-471	3451				OVER \$75.00	\$6.50			

("Willie" " is printed in full color)

©1991, DR. E.R.L.

# Circle 19 on Reader Service Card.

# WHAT'S NEW



AppleWorks Programmers Association

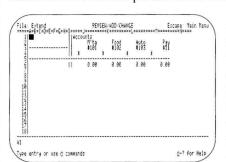
# USERS AND PROGRAMMERS Sharing the Power to Create

**AW Tip:** Small spreadsheet files, designed creatively, can easily and efficiently accomplish tasks that usually require larger files. Smaller files calculate faster, save faster, and take up less memory space.

January's "AW Tip" (p. 20) described how to add rows to a spreadsheet as needed to keep files smaller. Adding appropriate formulas to columns only as needed is now available to AppleWorks 3.0 users with the new *Block Copy* feature. This capability is especially useful for lengthy checkbook, journal, and inventory applications, in which columns used for breaking out account-group totals enlarge and slow calculation dramatically. Many of these formulas aren't needed until the end of an accounting period.

The two spreadsheet templates illustrated below work together. The Extend spreadsheet is overlaid on the Input file to supply end-of-period calculation formulas only when needed. (Note: Set calculation order to *Rows* with Open apple-V.)

At the end of the accounting period the two files are merged to create the one file that will calculate data you need to close the books. The formulas in columns J through M of the Extend file are block-copied to the corresponding columns of the Input file. The formulas, now in the Input spreadsheet, are replicated (using relative cell references) to as many rows as you used for input. The account totals starting at cell E15 of the Input file collect the group totals from the overlaid portion of the file.



Supply end-of-period calculations with the Extend spreadsheet file.

П	Chec Date	(k#	Reg 10	Fre	r M	E	φl	ana	tion	Co	de	Cred	dit	De	bit			
1	1	1		1	1	x 8	il.	For	rward		:	934	56		1	ŀ		
2000-2000	4 81 4 84 4 18 4 15 8 88		EZ H Mon' Art' Boss Mode	Me G Co	Bank erket erage	H G A S	00	eri	aymer es pair issu	t ! !	01 02 03	827	36	450 168 145	.00			
00040000000000000000000000000000000000	:=))	eres Acco	unt I Mort Food Auto Sala			S	ıb-	===	als	***	(	- 2SI		763	44 48# J11 E11 L11	;		

Input the Extend spreadsheet file to create a compact end-of-period file.

You can then convert columns A through I to Values Only with the block-copy feature, stripping out memory hungry formulas. Columns J through M are then removed. The result is a compact end-of-period file for your archives.

Alternatively, you can leave the formulas intact in columns A through I and use Open apple-B to blank columns J through M. This returns the file to its original input mode. (Note: Don't delete the Extend portion of the merged spreadsheet with Open apple-D.)

You can expand the

overlay technique and modify it for other spreadsheet applications, cutting down on input time and enhancing data archiving. Use it to avoid the common practice of designing large, "do everything" spreadsheets, which take up an excessive amount of time in daily input and file maintenance.

AW Enhancement: TimeOut UltraMacros by Randy Brandt, published by Beagle Bros, brings automation and other added features toAppleWorks. You don't have to know macro programming to take advantage of the power of UltraMacros, either — it comes with ready-to-use macro files, and hundreds more are available in the public domain. You can learn to write your own custom macros pretty easily, though, thanks to a wide array of files, books, and articles on the topic. UltraMacros can automate and speed up almost any routine task performed with AppleWorks or its enhancements. A clock display and mouse control are also included. (See the end note below for information on ordering a disk containing a run-time demonstration of UltraMacros.)

AW Macros: This macro merges the two spreadsheets described in the "AW Tip" above. First name and create the Input and Extend templates exactly as indicated. Pay special attention to the "|\*" marker in cell I11 in the Input template. Then compile and run this macro with both files on the desktop. The macro is specific to the example templates above, but you can modify it to work with other overlay applications. UltraMacros 3.1 is required.

```
A:<all:$0 = "Extend":oa-q find : rtn :
                                                              { Get into file }:
oa-f>C<oa-y>l1<rtn oa-c>tb<oa-. oa-9 rtn :
                                                               { copy block }:
$0 = "Input":oa-q find : rtn :
                                                       { get into second file }:
                                                         { paste model lines }:
oa-f>C<oa-y>l1<rtn:oa-c>f<rtn:
                                                       { posn for replication }:
oa-f>C<oa-y>I6<rtn:
                                                   { initiate replication loop }:
oa-c>W<oa-. : rtn down>.<begin :
                                                        { check for last row }:
down: $0 = Cell
if $0 = "|*" then up rtn oa-R : oa-K :
                                               { found - complete replication}:
                                                 { launch default macro set }:
launch "ultra.system" : stop :
                                                           { else continue }—
endif: rpt>!
```

APA MAINTAINS FILES, TEMPLATES, PATCHES, AND INFORMATION THAT ARE AVAILABLE TO APPLEWORKS CLASSIC USERS. IF YOU HAVE QUESTIONS OR REQUESTS, CALL OR WRITE THE PRO-APA BBS. TEMPLATES, MACROS, AND DETAILED DOCUMENTATION FOR ITEMS DESCRIBED IN THIS COLUMN, AS WELL AS THE POPULAR PATCHER PROGRAM, WHICH FIXES SOME FLAWS IN APPLEWORKS 3.0, ARE AVAILABLE ON 5.25-INCH DISK FOR \$4 SHIPPING. INCLUDE THE INCIDER/A + ISSUE DATE WITH YOUR REQUEST. FOR INFORMATION, CONTACT THE APPLEWORKS PROGRAMMERS ASSOCIATION, 6531 LEXINGTON AVENUE, LOS ANGELES, CA 90038, MODEM APA@PRO-APA.CTS.COM (213) 463-9289, OR VOICE (213) 469-9916. THE APPLEWORKS PROGRAMMERS ASSOCIATION IS REGISTERED WITH THE APPLE USER GROUP CONNECTION.

# LRO COMPUTER SALES

Here To Serve Your Apple II & Mac Computing Needs

Excellent Service • Unbeatable Prices

Monday thru Friday 9am - 7pm, Sat. 12-5pm CST

The New Concepts NCS PRO is a Super Compact, High Speed SCSI Hard Drive that is the same size as the Apple 3.5. It uses only the Best Connor & Quantum Mechanisms for reliable performence on par with drives costing twice as much, if not more. Included is the latest system & over 15 megs of Software for the IIgs and IIe. Covered by a Full 2 Year warranty.

# NCS PRO Drive

PRO 40 (25ms).	\$369
PRO 105(11ms).	\$559
PRO 120(19ms).	\$579
PRO 200(17ms).	\$849

# StorMate SCSI

Connor 40 (25ms)	\$349
Connor120(19ms)	
Connor200(19ms)	

# AE Vulcan Int.

AE Vulcan	100	\$1285
AE Vulcan	40	\$649
AE Vulcan	20	\$497
Please Spe	city Apple He.	Hgs, or H+

SCSI Hard drives, including the StorMate and NC PRO, require a SCSI Interface for operation on the Apple II:

Apple II High Speed DMA SCSI - \$105, with HD - \$99

RamFast 256k DMA Cache SCSI-\$179, with HD - \$169

Transwarp 32k Cache
Upgrades - \$85!!!
Up to 30% Faster

# Applied Engineering

3.5 Drive 800k......\$185 3.5 HDGS 1600k...\$241 Audio Animatior ....\$174 Datalink Modems....\$Call PC-Transporter.....\$249 Power Supply e/gs.\$77/89 TWGS 8k/32k...\$219/294 Call for Software/Hardware ZIP GSX MODEL 1800 9mhz / 16k \$219 add \$29 for 32K

# Memory / Expansion

1 Meg 80ns Exp Set - \$52 1 Meg 80ns SIMM - \$52 256k 100ns Exp Set - \$18 AE Ramworks III 256k - \$129; 512k - \$147 AE GS-Ram Plus 1 meg-\$187, 2-\$239, 4-\$349 Call For GS-Ram II, GS-Sauce, GS-4, OctoRam, and other configurations.

L R O
COMPUTER
S A L E S

665 West Jackson Woodstock, IL 60098 24 Hour Fax:

(815) 338-4332

FREE Catalog / News

School P.Os and COD Orders Welcome





CALL NOW • TOLL FREE

(800) 869-9152

Apple ][ Tech Support: (815) 338-8913 Customer Service: (815) 338-8658

From Illinois: (815) 338-8685

Shipping rates via Federal Express and UPS vary. Additional charge for COD Service. Illinois residents subject to 6.5% Sales Tax. NO Sales Tax outside Illinois. No restocking fee on merchandise returned within 30 days of reciept WITH Return Authorization. Prices and avaliability are subject to change without notice. No Extra Charges for Visa, MC, or Discover.

# Preferred Hardware at Preferred Prices! .

# PC TRANSPORTER CORNER

# We offer the best prices, best service, and widest selection on all PC Transporter products!



# - Shop Both Sides of the Software Isle -

PC Transporter\$239	)
IIGs Kit	5
IIe/II+ Kit\$29	)
MS DOS 4.01\$85	5
Transdrives	
Combo 5.25" & 3.5" reads	
& writes 360K & 720K \$289	)
Dual 5.25" \$284	ŧ
Single 5.25" \$189	)
3.5" 720K Add-on \$99	)
5.25" Add-on \$125	5

# Keyboards/Monitors

Honeywell KB w/cable \$89
Headstart M1152C Digital
Monitor w/cable\$159
Leading Technology
Digital Monitor w/cable \$229
The second secon

# - PCT SPECIALS -

Keytronics

ADB Keyboard *with* PCT System Disk 2.02 ...... \$139

> Intel uth Chip

8087-2 Math Chip ..... \$139

# .... Memory Expansion

# Applied Engineering Factory Installed & Tested RAM OS Para IL L Mb (CS)

38-Ram II 1 MD (GS)	14/
GS-Ram II 2 Mb (GS)	219
GS-Ram II 4 Mb (GS)\$	366
GS-Ram Plus 1 Mb (GS)\$	205
GS-Ram Plus 2 Mb (GS)\$	292
GS-Ram Ultra (GS)	Call
RamWorks III 256K (IIe)\$	139
RamWorks III 1 Mb (IIe)\$	227
RamFactor 256K ( <i>He, II+</i> )	175
RamFactor 1 Mb (IIe, II+)\$	264
RamCharger\$	
Ram Express II 256K (IIc, IIc+) \$	
Rum Express II 1 Mb (IIc, IIc+)\$	
Z-Ram Últra 2 (with clock)	
256K \$	199
1 Mb\$	
Memory Chips	

# ..... Communications

# Applied Engineering

SPECIAL! — FREE ReadyLink	
Software with purchase of	
DataLink 1200	\$9
DataLink 2400 bps (int.)	S160
DL 2400 w/SendFAX! (GS)	S199
DataLink Express 2400 (ext.)	S169
DL/X 2400 w/MNP-5	\$199
DL/X 2400 u/MNP-5 & FAX	
ZOOM Modems	
7 Vana Wannanto a Dante S	Labou

7 Year Warranty • Parts & Labor
Zoom MX 2400 (ext.)\$98
Zoom/Modem V.42bis \$199
Modem Cables
US Robotics
5 1 110TE 5 1 0 1 1 20 (0

Modem Cables	
JS Robotics	
Courior HST Dual Standard	
Macintosh	
DataLink LC \$229	
DLLC 68882 Chip S119	
DuadraLink Multi-Port	
Serial Bourd for Mac II's \$100	



# Seiko DataGraph 2001

A complete hardware/software system that puts a scheduling/message center right on your wrist! Store appointments, birthdates and important messages up to 23 months in advance on your Seiko 2001 Stainless Steel watch.

Compatible with Apple II+, IIe and IIc.

Special \$39.00

# Accelerators and Co-Processors

ransWarp GS (make your GS 2 1/2 times faster!)	
TWGS 32K Cache (Make your TransWarp GS 22% faster!)	
TansWarp (Original, reliable accelerator for II, II+ and IIe)	
Z->- Plus (Run Apple CPM programs on your GS, He or H+)	

# . . . . R.G.B. Monitors/Video

ColorLink RGB (for RamWorks) \$105  Digital Vision Computer Eyes GS (color) \$199 Computer Eyes (B&W) \$108  HeadStart New! M1152C Digital Monitor for IIe and/or PCT (includes cable ) \$159 Leading Technology
Computer Eyes GS (color)
Computer Eyes (B&W)
HeadStart New! M1152C Digital Monitor for IIe and/or PCT (includes cable )\$159
<b>New!</b> M1152C Digital Monitor for He and/or PCT (includes cable ) \$159
and/or PCT (includes cable ) \$159
Leading Technology
New! 1452C Digital Monitor for He
and/or PCT (includes cable)\$229
Magnavox
CM135 Analog/Digital RGB Monitor
(includes digital cable - He, GS). \$289
IIGS Analog Cable\$25



# Quickie Scanner by Vitesse

The fast, smooth, uncomplicated hand-held scanner that made InWords possible. Scan true gray, B&W, or text into your Hos, He, or Laser 128. Features include 320/640 mode, landscape & portrait scan, cut/paste, fat bits, resize, rotate, flip, NDA, multiple windows and much more!

Quickie Scanner ......... \$199 Quickie w/InWords ..... \$269

# .... Additional Hardware

Applied Engineering
TimeMaster HO (GS, IIe, II+)\$77
Serial Pro (GS, IIe, II+)
Parallel Pro (GS, IIe, II+)\$77
Buffer Pro 32K\$85
Buffer Pro 128K\$95
Buffer Pro 256K \$109
Sonic Blaster (GS)
Audio Animator (GS)
Phasor (GS, IIe, II+)
Conserver Fan (GS)
Conserver Drive Cable
He/H+ Power Supply\$77
HGS Power Supply
CH Products
MACH III Joystick\$39
MACH IV Plus\$69
SPECIAL! — Mirage ADB/Quad \$29
Kensington
System Saver (11+, 11e)
System Saver GS\$75
Turbo Mouse ADB (GS, Mac) \$124
KeyTronics
ADB Keyboard (PCT/GS) \$139
Vitesse
Quickie Scanner (GS, IIe)\$199

# ..... Storage Devices

Applied Engineering
Vulcan Hard Drives include
controller card and come
pre-formatted with the latest
system (specify machine).
Vulcan 20 Mb\$499
Vulcan +0 Mb
Vulcan 100 Mb
New! 3.5" 1.6 Mb (GS)
3.5" 800K (GS. He, Hc+)
3.5" Controller Card (IIe. II+)\$65
5.25" Disk Drive (all Apple II's)\$124
5.25" Controller Card ( <i>He. II+</i> )\$55
AMR
GS Partner Hard Drives Call
Apple
High Speed SCSI (GS. IIe)\$109
EMAC
SPECIAL! — Impact 20 Mb
FAST SCSI Hard Drive —
2 year warranty!\$359
w/Apple SCSI\$459
New! Impact 80 Mb SCSI\$699
The state of the s

We carry thousands of Apple and Macintosh Products. If you don't see it in our ad, give us a call!

w/Apple SCSI ...... \$799

# Mouse Pads \$7.95 Ribbons \$3.50 Imagewriter I/II (black) \$3.50 Value Pack (5 ribbons) \$14.50 Imagewriter I/II (color) \$5.99 Value Pack (3 ribbons) \$16.50

... Accessories

SPECIAL! — QVC Surge/Modem Protector provides 6 outlets, two phone jacks and 15 Amp circuit breaker.

Don't get ZAPPED!! ...... \$34.95 (Suggested Retail - \$59.59)



# **ZOOM MX 2400**

This high-quality, fully Hayes compatible modem offers big performance in a small package. It comes standard with volume-controlled speaker, auto dial/auto answer, two RJ-11 phone jacks and a 7 year warranty. Enjoy fast, reliable telecommunications at a super price.

Special Price ...... \$98











# ... Preferred Software Too! ...

# Publish It! 3 Publish It! 3

Voted "Best

Advanced Idea's

Desktop Publishing Program of the Decade" by Classroom Learning, Publish It! 3 requires no previous DTP experience to produce topquality, professional looking, colorful documents. Publish It! 3 supports laser printers and most popular dot matrix printers.

Special \$77.00

..... Education

# Audobon Wildlife Adventures Grizzley Bears or Whales GS ......\$39.50 A.E.C. Spanish or French Vocabulary or Grammer ......\$19.50 Return of the Dinosaurs ......\$28.50 Barron's Computer SAT ......\$31.50 Bannermania ......\$24.50 Carmen Sandiego GS (World, Europe, USA & Time) ......\$29.50 Geometry ......\$54.50 Katies Farm or McGee .....\$24.95 Playroom ......\$24.95 Science Tool Kit Module 1 or 2 ...... \$51.50 VCR Companion ......\$32.50 Britannica Algebra 1st or 2nd Semester ....... \$32.50 Algebra 1st & 2nd Semester .......\$48.50 Revolution ......\$27.50 Davidson & Associates Alge or Math Blaster Plus ......\$32.50 Math Blaster Mystery ......\$32.50 Word Attack Plus .......\$32.50 Learning Company Math or Reader Rabbit ......\$24.50 Writing and Publishing Cntr. ...... \$36.95 MECC Calendar Crafter, home ......\$32.50 Oregon Trail ......\$24.50 USA or World Geograph GS ......\$52.50 Word or Number Munchers ....... \$23.50 GeoQuiz or GeoPuzzle ......\$24.95 **Orange Cherry** Talking Schoolhouse Series ............ Call

Software Toolworks

New Talking Alphabet,

Stickey Bear ABC's, Numbers

Weekly Reader

Mavis Beacon Typing GS .....\$32.50

Mavis Beacon Typing Ile .....\$26.50

Shapes or Opposites ......\$29.50

Opposites or Shapes ......\$24.50

Other Stickey Bear Titles ......Call

Entertainmet	ш
Accolade	
Grand Prix\$27	
Jack Nicklaus Golf GS\$3-	1.50
Test Drive II or Mean 18 GS \$29	).50
Britannica	
Gnarly Golf or Jigsaw \$19	0.95
Great Western Shootout\$19	).95
Laser or Task Force\$19	).95
California Dreams	
Blockout\$22	2.50
Tunnels of Armegeddon\$22	2.50
Vegas Gambler \$2.	
Electronic Arts	
The Immortal\$3.	2.95
Zany Golf\$20	5.50
Bards Tale & Bards Tale II	Call
Lucasfilm Games	
Pipe Dreams\$2-	1.50
Maniac Mansion\$19	).50
Software Toolworks	
Chessmaster 2100 GS	
(includes classic games disk!)\$3-	1.50
100 March 100 Ma	2 (2023

# Travel the Oregon Trail and Munch Words & Numbers along the way with MECC's bottest new programs!

Life and Death ......\$34.50

Crystal Quest GS ......\$32.95

Hunt for Red October ......\$22.50

Battle Chess ......\$31.95

Space Ace ......\$36.95

2088: The Cryllian Mission ..........\$35.95

Other Entertainment Software





rivers, trade for supplies and much more! ..... \$24.50 Word & Number Munchers -Hungry munchers are on the loose, feasting on words and numbers. Only your expertise can save the day from the menacing troggles! ..... \$23.50

Oregon Trail - Award winning

adventure simulation. Hunt

buffalo, raft down treacherous

# Communications

Applied Engineering	
ReadyLink	\$59.50
Beagle Brothers	
Point to Point	\$59:95
TimeOut Telecom	\$39.50
Insync	
Proterm	\$79.50
Morgan Davis	
Modem Works	\$49.00
Proline BBS Software	\$169.00

# ..... Graphics

Design Your Own Architecture,	
Interiors or Landscape) GS\$	53.9
Interiors or Landscape Library \$:	22.5
Beagle Brothers	
Platinum Paint\$	57.5
Brøderbund	
New Printshop\$	29.9
Printshop GS\$	36.5
PS Graphics Library Party \$:	22.5
Other Printshop Products	Ca
S. Harris Cont. S. Akr.	1300



Design your own home architecture, interiors or landscape with Abracadata's popular new series. Each program offers pre-drawn shapes, side views, scaling, and much more! For home design, interior planning and landscaping, Abracadata has the answer.

Apple II		\$42.50
	GS	
Librarie	s (all Apple II's) .	\$22.50

# .... Productivity

**Beagle Brothers** AppleWorks 3.0 Companion ...... \$23.50

Beagle Write GS ......\$59.95 Outliner for AppleWorks 3.0 ...... \$42.50 TimeOut Decision Pak ......\$89.50 TimeOut Performance Pak ...........\$69.50 SPECIAL! — TimeOut Power Pak (Adds 10 Powerful Features

to Appleworks!)	\$27.50
TimeOut ReportWriter	\$48.50
TimeOut Style Pak	\$79.50
TimeOut Superfont or Texttools	\$32.50
TimeOut Super Forms	\$42.50
Brøderbund	
Bank Street Writer Plus	\$49.50
Claris	

Claris	
Appleworks 3.0	174.00
Appleworks GS	209.00
Roger Wagner	
Hyper Studio	\$84.50
Seven Hills	
Graphicwriter III	\$69.95
Timeworks	
Graph-it	\$53.00
Publish-it 3	\$77.00
andre service Taller	

Word Perfect Word Perfect He or GS ......\$105.95

- SPECIAL — Purchase \$50 or more in software and receive Copy II+ v.8.4 for FREE! That's an \$11.95 value!

# Abracadata



Inwords (requ	iires sca	inner)	\$78.00
Steel			Skin
RENAISSANCE	Sins		Delivernace
Si de 🔻	Wis	CS.	Saar
Tor Fragerery	lo Non		Bakkup

..... Utilities

Full Line Available ......Call

Copy II+ "v9.1" ..... \$27.50 Copy II+ "v8.4" .... \$11.95

Prosel 8 ......Call

Dos. Master ...... Call

MD Basic ......\$49.00

Michol Basic IIe ......\$59.95 Michol Basic GS ......\$89.95

Full Line Available ......Call

Cross-Works "v2.0" ..... \$68.50

Harmony ......\$33.50

Salvation Supreme Pack ...... \$119.95

Salvation Wings ...... \$49.50

Exorcisor or Rennaissance ...... \$29.50

**Applied Engineering Upgrades** AppleWorks 3.0 Expander ..... \$15.00 Vulcan Utilities "v1.4.6" ...... \$15.00 PC Transporter "v2.02" ...... \$15.00 Other Upgrades ......Call

Central Point Software

Byteworks

Glen Bredon

Morgan Davis

Roger Wagner

Salvation Deliverance,

Soft Spoken

Michol

Vitesse

Westcode

Take advantage of any of the Salvation Utilities separately, or purchase them all in one -

# SALVATION SUPREME!

- Backup (Backup and Restore)
- Renaissance (Disk Optimizer)
- Exorciser (Virus Detector & Cure) · Deliverance (Directory Repair
- & File Recovery) Wings (Program Manager/Launcher)

For Your Apple IIGs. Everything you need & more!!!

Salvation Supreme ... \$119.95

# Why buy from us?

- 15 day money back guarantee on hardware. If it doesn't meet your needs, we'll refund the purchase price. No bassles!
- We handle only the industry's best bardware and software.
- · All memory cards come with factory installed & tested RAM.
- · We're nice guys that want to belp. We want our business to grow because of repeat customers & word of mouth.
- UPS and Federal Express Next Day Service available.

To Order Call Toll-Free 1-800-327-7234





VISA, MasterCard and COD orders accepted. Order by phone, mail or FAX. School and Government Purchase Order's welcome. Special and Sale items may be limited quantities. Prices and Specifications are subject to change without notice. Please verify product compatibility before ordering. Texas residents add 7.25% sales tax.

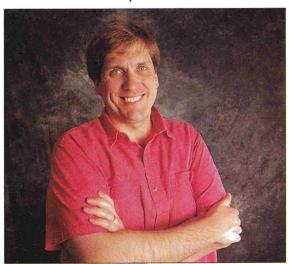
# STATTUS REPORT

# THE OLD GEOMETER

Will young geometers who first meet the subject on their Mac screens still appreciate its beauty?

he Geometer's Sketchpad, from Key Curriculum Press of Berkeley, California, is a wonderful little drawing program that generates accurately the figures of plane geometry, such as circles, lines, and points, on the Macintosh. It can also record the process by which a complex figure, such as a line segment or an angle divided into halves, is generated.

As a teaching tool it's the best software an instructor of geometry with a Mac can buy. One classroom teacher who saw a demonstra-



By PAUL STATT + SENIOR EDITOR

tion of The Geometer's Sketchpad at a conference exclaimed, "This would be worth its cost just for writing tests." It's a truly useful tool for drawing geometric diagrams that you can display on a wall with an overhead projector, or print on paper for copying.

This Sketchpad seems like a miracle to the old geometer, who in his youth drew figures painstakingly with a pencil, a straightedge, and a compass. Now circles grow and shrink to a point as he clicks the mouse button. Perfect perpendiculars appear, midpoints are constructed without so much as a smudge. A segment of a line, a

perpendicular line, a couple of brightly colored circles, and there: The segment's divided by the Golden Mean. A square squats and becomes a rhombus. The sides of a triangle grow, and the angles between them stretch and shrink: The triangle he's drawn has truly become "any triangle," as described in the old geometry books. He sees a point slide to become a line, the line grow to a square, the square into a cube —

and suddenly there's the shape of the mysterious "fourth dimension," always difficult to see. The old geometer feels as if he's traveled to *Flatland*, the land where Edward Abbot's classic explanation of the dimensionality of space begins.

The Geometer's Sketchpad's calculator can measure the size of all three angles in a triangle, and even add them together. It comes as no surprise to the old geometer that the sum of the measures of the three angles is 180 degrees, no matter how far one side extends or how fat one angle is. It comes as no surprise because he once proved, a quarter of a century ago, that the sum of the measures of the angles of a triangle is 180 degrees.

When I first saw The Geometer's Sketchpad I was shocked. "This will take the proof out of geometry," I thought. Further study revealed that "taking the proof out of geometry" isn't an unwanted or unexpected side effect of this single program; "taking the proof out of geometry" is, in fact, an educational strategy that's gained some following since I stopped teaching almost ten years ago. The Geometer's Sketchpad is the software companion to Discovering Geometry, a high-school textbook by Michael Serra (also published by Key Curriculum Press, but not required for enjoying the software). It's subtitled An Inductive Approach. (Euclid, on the other hand, might have written something called The Elements of Geometry: A Deductive Approach.)

When I finally ran The Geometer's Sketchpad on my Mac LC and saw figures dancing on the screen — figures that in my geometry class had danced only in my imagination — I was humbled and awed. The Geometer's Sketchpad is a beautiful program, but it's hard for me to praise it. Plato's tools were a ruler and a straightedge; he never recommended the Macintosh LC. But I'm an anachronism. I don't like it, and I hope that young geometers who first meet the subject on the screens of their Macs can still appreciate its beauty.

I felt so bad that I sat down with a pencil and paper and proved that the sum of the measures of the angles of any triangle is 180 degrees. It wasn't difficult, just lonely.

# **Public Domain Software**



GS117 Star Trek Classic GS: This shareware game by Joe Jaworski is a remake of one of the earliest computer games ever written. Fire your photon torpedoes and laser, do short range scans and use your warp drives to defeat Klingon and Romulan star ships. It requires 1.5 Megs of RAM and System 5.0.4.

# **IIGS Games**

GS110 Milestones 2000: This reliefware game by Dr. Ken Franklin is great for younger children. Based on an old French card game, you have to play mileage cards to advance your own auto while stalling your opponent with flat tires and accidents.

GS105 Space Clusters: This game is a clone of Gaxalian. Use a joystick to shoot the invaders before they can swoop do wn and destroy your ship.

GS118 Memory Card Game: This disk contains a full-color GS version of the classic card game called Concentration. It's great for young children. Also included are Hearts and Wisconsin Rummy games.

GS103 & GS104 Cosmocade: On the first disk, you must Journey to Calibus in a fast-paced arcade style game. Part two is called Naxos. A joystick and 768K is required. This is a shareware game.

into an on-screen jigsaw puzzle.

GS119 Columns Version 2.0: In this game which is similar to Tetris, you arrange falling blocks so that colors line up. Includes rock music background.

GS112 Arkanoid II Levels & Cheat: This disk contains several new levels and a super cheat program for use with Arkanoid II by Taito.

GS72 Cartus Primus Card Game: This disk contains card games for cribbage, pinochle, gin rummy, hearts, pitch, euchre and sheepshead.

# **IIGS Sound & Music**

SL01 MiidiSynth™ Jukebox: This program is the hottest music program available for the IIGS. Full orchestral sounds with unbeliable quality. You won't believe your ears!

SL02, SL03 & SL04 MidiSynth Song Disks: Three full disks for MidiSynth songs for Jukebox

GS94 Modulae: If you liked Nucleus, then you'll love this sound and graphic demo program which really shows off the IIGS.

GS63 HyperStudio Sound Effects: A collection of sounds in ACER format which are just right for use with HyperStudio.

# **HyperCard GS Stacks**

All HyperCardStacks require Apple's HyperCard GS program and 1.5 Megabytes of RAM.

HC01 HyperCard Starter Pak: A sampling of the first stacks created for this great program.

# HyperStudio Stacks

All HyperStudio Stacks require Roger Wagner's disk, Each disk is only \$3.50. HyperStudio program version 2.1.

complete encyclopedia of facts about Star Trek: The Next Generation TV series. Includes sound effects, animations and database of facts.

HS26 & HS27 Civil War Stack: Learn about the causes, the personalites and the history behind the U.S. Civil War. Great graphics & sound effects.

GS88 PicMix: This program turns any SHR graphic HS20 & HS21 Dinosaur Stack: Learn all about dinosaurs with this excellent two-disk stack. For each type of dinosaur this stack shows the relative size, a map showing the geographic distribution, some textual info and three scanned pictures.



All the disks listed in this ad (plus hundreds more) are available from Big Red for only \$3.50 a piece. Why pay more for public domain and shareware disks? And if you order ten or more disks the price drops even lower to only \$3.10 per disk. All disks listed in this ad are 3.5" disks and the price includes all shipping and handling fees (U.S. addresses only). You do not have to be a member to order. We also have a large collection of 5.25" disks for Apple He & Hc computers. Big Red has been in business for over nine years and is one of the largest distributors of Apple II public domain software in the world. We will be happy to provide technical support for any disk we offer.



Norfolk, NE 68701

To order, write or call today. We'll ship your order within 48 hours. We accept MasterCard, Visa, school purchase orders, money orders and personal checks as payment. Please note: Some of the programs listed here are shareware. If you use these programs you're asked to make additional payment to the program's author. Help Support Shareware!

Free Catalog Available - Call Now! - (402) 379-4680



GS123 Animal Print Shop GS Graphics: An all-new collection of over eighty multicolor graphics for use with Print Shop GS. All of the graphics are of animals. This disk is shipped with a sheet showing all the graphics on the disk. Copyright (c) 1991 Big Red Computer. Only \$3.50.

WALRIE

# **IIGS Graphics**

GS07, GS08, GS29, GS35, GS77 & GS78 Graphics, Fonts and Borders for Print Shop GS. Six completely different disks for use with Print Shop GS. Each disk contains at least 72 graphics and all but GS35 also contains borders and fonts. A sheet showing what is on each graphic is shipped with the

GS100 Holiday Print Shop GS Graphics. Our best HS30 thru HS35 Star Trek Stack: A six-disk selling multi-color graphic disk for use with Print Shop GS. Contains Santas, Easter bunnies, Valentines and much more.

> GS107 Yet Another Fractal Program: This program allows you to create Mandelbrot, Julia, Dragon or Biomorph fractal graphics. It is very easy to use and contains many help screens. You can limit the size of the fractal to be generated and the number of iterations so that full-color fractals can be generated in as little as 15 minutes. There are also many pre-generated graphics on the disk so you can see how they look.

> GS122 Fkt Graphics: This program can be used to draw graphs of functions of the type f(x). You can use sin, cosine, tangent, etc. The computed graphs are SHR pictures which can be imported into DTP programs like AppleWorks GS.

> GS48 GIF Graphics: 75 colorful graphics in GIF format plus an all-new IIGS graphic utility program to view or convert them.

> GS124 Dinosaur Clip Art: Black and white clip art (640 mode) of dinosaurs which we have converted from the Mac. It's great for use in GS programs such as AppleWorks GS, HyperStudioor HyperCard GS.

> GS59, GS64, GS67, GS73, GS74, GS86, GS87 & GS98 Super Hi Res Clip Art: These 8 disks contain clip art graphics that we either converted from the Mac or scanned in on the IIGS. They're great for use with AppleWorks GS or HyperStudio.

> GS40 Fractats & Animations: This disk contains 11 programs that create animated computer graphics or fractal displays.

> GF02 Display Fonts: A collection of GS-type fonts for use with most GS programs and SuperFonts. These are medium-sized fonts which work great for desktop presentations.

GS32 FontAsm: This is the best shareware GSfont editor available. Plus it comes with several new fonts.

# **IIGS Utilities**

GS120 Icon Mania: Everything you need to add new icons to the IIGS desktop. Two icon editors and hundreds of predrawn icons you can use.

GS121 HoroscopeGS: A desktop program to generate birth horoscopes. You enter your date of birth and the longitude and latitude of your place of birth. A horoscope will be drawn which represents astronomical information such as the positions of the planets at the time of birth. Many people believe that a person's character is affected by planet positions and such.

GS47 GS/OS Goodies: Our all-time best selling disk. This disk contains over 20 brand new desk accessories including D.T. Painter, Screen Saver & GS Catalog.

GS83 Customize GS/OS: Load fonts and desk accessories on the fly, plus A2.FX, Instant Icon, Finder.Patcher, and RunQ.

GS99 Twilight Screen Saver: This shareware CDev is a completely modular screen saver which operates under the Graphic Control Panel. This is a must-have program for all IIGS owners.

GS76 Productivity Disk: This disk is loaded with useful tools including Write-It!, a desk accessory which is a complete word-processing program.

GS93 IIGS Telecommunications: If you own a modem, you need this disk. It contains the GSverison of Shrink-It plus a host of other telecomm programs.

K301 DB Master 1.0.1 3.5" Version: A complete shareware database management system for the Apple lie, lic or IIGS. Great for a small business. You can create files and forms in just minutes.

GS62 Desk Accessories: Included on this disk are DA's that allow you to format a disk, copy and view files, control an ImageWriter printer, preview fonts and locate files on your hard disk. Plus a Tetris-like NDA game.



Taito Closeout: We've purchased the remaining inventory of Apple II games from prices. This includes Arkanoid II: The Revenge of DOH. In Arkanoid, you use energy on to more levels. There's even an editor so that you can design your own levels. Here's Apple II games.

I A 6 1	Arkanoid II: DOH GS	15.00
TA60	Oix GS	.5.00
TA06	Renegade for Apple Ile/Ilc	.5.00
TA05	Qix for Apple IIe/IIc	.5.00
TA89	GS Super Combo Pak: For only	y \$20,
	The second secon	7.7.6



# AVOIDING THE BOTTLENECK

Adding a buffer lets you print those pages without tying up your computer.

By CECIL FRETWELL

# WHAT'S PRINT BUFFERING?

HAVE AN APPLE IIGS WITH AN ImageWriter II and I'd like to speed up its printing. I've heard that I can do this by using a "print buffer." What does this mean?

# Jonathan H. Clark Noblesville, IN

A print buffer is much like cache memory; it's a "holding zone" for data. (See "Handy Storage," June 1991, p. 17.) Because your computer can send an electronic image of a character far faster than the printhead can create a physical image on paper, your computer sends the electronic image to a holding area that's either extra memory in your printer or space reserved in your computer's RAM.

If you add memory to your printer, the computer fills this space and the printer empties it, as fast as they can. If the buffer is small, this "zone" fills up quickly and the printer sends a signal to the computer to pause. The computer monitors this signal constantly to see when the buffer can receive more characters.

If your buffer memory is in the computer, you need special software that uses interrupt processing. This software lets the computer store characters in the buffer until it's full or the printing is complete. If the buffer is filled, the computer must pause.

A buffer won't increase the speed at which the printhead creates each character on a page, but it lets you work on other tasks while the printer produces a hardcopy. Once your computer finishes sending a letter to the print buffer, you can begin working on another letter even though the first one continues to print.

Those of you with Macs running MultiFinder have probably seen internal print buffering in action. The background-printing feature lets you tell your Mac to print a document and then go on working immediately. (Your computer's buffer stores data more quickly than the printer's.) Internal buffering is a popular option on modem software; it means you don't have to waste money on line while your printer is spewing paper. I'm not aware of any Apple II word processors that offer this feature.

# APPLESOFT TOKENIZING

FTER USING BASIC.SYSTEM TO enter my Applesoft program, I used a word processor to list it. My output looked like garbage with some recognizable strings such as the contents of PRINT statements, which I'd enclosed in quotation marks. What's wrong with my program?

# Eric Higbee Delaware Water Gap, PA

Nothing is wrong with your program, Eric. When Bill Gates wrote Applesoft, memory space was really at a premium. So instead of storing the five letters in the word "PRINT," he used a single hexadecimal byte, \$BA. Then when he wrote the LIST code, he translated \$BA back into PRINT. This is called "tokenizing." A word

or command is replaced with a symbol or "token" to save space. To see tokenizing in action, type **NEW**, and then enter the following program.

J10 A = 1 J20 B = 2 J30 C = A + BJ40 PRINT "C = ";C

Now RUN the program and use CALL-151 to enter the monitor. Type "800.82F" and if you have a IIGS, you'll see something like this:

800:00 -.
801:09 08 0A 00 41 D0 31 00-....AP1.
809:11 08 14 00 42 D0 32 00-....BP2.
811:1B 08 1E 00 43 D0 41 C8 42 00-....CPAHB.
81B:29 08 28 00 BA 22 43-).(.:"
824:20 3D 20 22 3B 43 00- C = ";C

In the hex dump, I've edited standard monitor output to more clearly show the tokenized program — your display will show 16 bytes per line. If you aren't using a IIGS, you won't see the ASCII equivalents on the right-hand side, so you'll have to take my word for it. (You can translate the bytes yourself if you don't trust me.)

A program always starts with a hex \$00. Then each line of the program has the following layout. (I'll put examples from the statement starting at \$811, line 40, in parentheses so you can follow along.) The first two bytes of the line contain the location of the next line in the program (1B 08 = \$81B). The next two bytes represent the line number for the statement (1E 00 = 40). These bytes are followed by the tokens and strings in the line. (The ASCII rendition of the letter C is \$43. The token for the = operation is \$D0. The ASCII rendition of the letter A is \$41. The token for the + operation is \$C8. The ASCII rendition of the letter B is \$42.) Finally, a line always ends with the null character \$00.

In the example listing, each location is displayed as a period (.) if its contents don't contain a printable character. For instance, \$0C would form-feed your printer, but it doesn't show up on your screen.

Address your correspondence to Apple Clinic, inCider/A+, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. Enclose an SASE.

# APPLEWORKS CLINIC

By Claris Corporation and the National AppleWorks Users Group

# **NEW SIZE**

I'm using AppleWorks GS 1.1 and System Software 5.0.2 on an Apple IIcs with an ImageWriter II. How do I change the font so that I can print more characters per line on my spreadsheet?

To adjust the typeface and size, you need to import your spreadsheet into the word-processing module.

- Bring up your spreadsheet and choose Select All from the Edit menu.
- Select Copy from the Edit menu to place your file on the Clipboard.
- · Open a new word-processing document.
- Paste the contents of your Clipboard into the new document and change the font.

You can also use the "hot-copy" feature explained in the AppleWorks GS 1.1 <u>Update</u> booklet (p. 33): holding down the control key and dragging selected material between windows.

# WHAT'S THE AVERAGE?

I have a problem with a gradebook spreadsheet I developed to keep track of my class. My spreadsheet works correctly until I alphabetize my list of students. Then the formulas that compute the class averages change and I get incorrect results. How can I avoid this problem?

Every time you move a cell, Apple-Works adjusts all formulas that refer to that cell so that they contain the new location. This change lets Apple-Works adjust cell references automatically whenever you insert, delete, or move rows or columns.

The Arrange command moves cells, then the program "corrects" all the formulas to reflect the new locations. Therefore, if cell C13 reads @AVG(C1...C10), and you move C1 to location C5, C13 will read @AVG(C5...C10) and you'll miss cells C1 – C4.

To avoid this, design your spreadsheets with a boundary of blank cells surrounding any column of numbers. Then make all formulas that operate on a column refer to the blank cells that surround it. In our example, C1 and C12 would be blank and C2 through C11 would contain your values. C13 would read @AVG(C1...C12). Like most AppleWorks functions, @AVG ignores blank entries, giving you more freedom to alter your spreadsheet and still get correct results.

# IS THE LC FOR ME?

I've been using AppleWorks for many years and am considering purchasing a Mac LC. Will I be able to continue to use AppleWorks on my LC? If I purchase Mac applications like MacWrite II or File-Maker Pro, will I be able to convert my AppleWorks word-processing and database files to those applications?

Apple's newly released lle Card will let you run AppleWorks 2.0, 2.1, and 3.0 on your Macintosh LC. If you're transferring AppleWorks word-processing files to MacWrite II, save them as you normally would, then use the Mac's Apple File Exchange utility, and MacWrite II will be able to read the data. If you're transferring AppleWorks database files to FileMaker Pro, save the files as a text (ASCII) file to disk and choose the option Tabs between categories, returns between records. You can then import your database files into FileMaker Pro.

# CAN I SAY YES?

When AppleWorks tries to save a new copy of a file that's already on a disk, the program sometimes displays the message Insufficient room for your file on this disk. Is it OK to delete the old copy of this file? Should I respond Yes to this question?

If you use AppleWorks 2.0, don't respond <u>Yes</u>, because you could damage a database file. Claris fixed this bug in versions 2.1 and 3.0, so if you use these later versions you can let the program delete the old copy of the file.

If you damage a file, though, all isn't lost. Many users recover damaged AppleWorks word-processing and database files successfully using **RepairWorks**, a commercial AppleWorks file-recovery program from Quality Computers (\$34.95; 20200 E. Nine Mile Road, St. Clair Shores, MI 48080, 800-996-1508).

RepairWorks is an easy-to-use menudriven program that runs on enhanced Apple lies, lics, and itc Pluses, Laser 128s, and Apple IIss computers equipped with at least two floppy-disk drives.

# **TEXT AND NUMBER FORMATS**

I appreciate the text-manipulation feature AppleWorks 3.0 adds to the spreadsheet module. I use it to print letter grades and comments for students. Once the spreadsheet displays a text response, though, it loses the format for any numeric entry in that cell. Is there a way to preserve numeric format?

When AppleWorks 3.0 displays text in a cell it destroys any numeric cell formats implemented with the Open apple-L (OA-L) command — but it respects all formats implemented with OA-V. The trick is to use OA-V to format the numeric values for the cells that will change back and forth between text and numeric entries.

# USING HP PRINTERS

# Can I use a Hewlett-Packard printer with AppleWorks GS?

AppleWorks GS runs under the GS/OS operating system, which doesn't include drivers for any Hewlett-Packard (HP) printers. But two third-party vendors sell GS/OS drivers that let you use some of the more popular HP printers with AWGS:
•Seven Hills Software (2310 Oxford Road, Tallahassee, FL 32304, 800-627-3836) markets Independence (\$39.95), which includes drivers for HP DeskJet, DeskJet Plus, DeskJet 500, and LaserJet IIP printers.

•Vitesse Software (Box 929, La Puente, CA 91747; 818-813-1270) markets Harmonie (\$49.95), a collection of GS/DS printer drivers that includes ones for HP DeskJet, DeskJet Plus, DeskJet 500, LaserJet IIP, LaserJet III, PaintJet, and PaintJet Plus printers. Harmonie also has drivers for 24-pin Epson LQ printers.

APPLEWORKS CLINIC IS A FORUM FOR ANSWERING YOUR QUESTIONS ABOUT THE POPULAR INTEGRATED PACKAGE APPLEWORKS — CLASSIC, 3.0, OR GS. ADDRESS YOUR CORRESPONDENCE TO APPLEWORKS CLINIC, INCIDER/A+, 80 ELM STREET, PETERBOROUGH, NH 03458. MENTION OF THIRD-PARTY PRODUCTS IN THIS COLUMN DOES NOT IMPLY ENDORSEMENT BY CLARIS CORPORATION.



# THE MAC LC'S SPLIT PERSONALITY

Plug Apple's He Card into your LC and come face to face with your Mac's other side.

# By GREGG KEIZER

THE BEST BRIDGE IS ONE YOU CAN'T see. Zen overtones and all, that's true. In southern Louisiana, where the ground is as soggy as wet corn flakes, bridges prop up the highways for miles. But because the vegetation grows right up to the road, you don't see water. Unless you stop the car and lean over the railing, you'd never know you were 20 feet above the swamp.

Spanning distances between swampsurrounded towns is one thing; bridging gaps between computers is another. Yet the saying is even more true for technology. Invisible translators make the best bridges between the Macintosh and the Apple II. We'd be happiest if we could simply stick a 3.5an AppleWorks file with the click of a mouse button, or run a Mac program such as **Microsoft Works** on the Apple IIGS.

It's not quite that easy. But one landmark product from Apple makes a good case in its claim to be the best invisible bridge around. The **Apple IIe Card**, long-awaited and finally here, may not mean the difference between success and failure for its host, the Macintosh LC, but it will be a determining factor in Apple's attempt to stay on top in the classroom, and should play a big part in convincing Apple II home users that the future starts with the letter *M*.

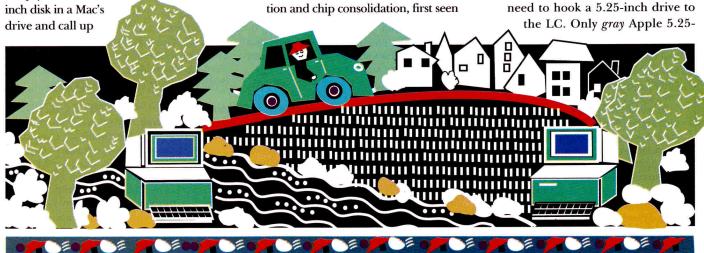
The Apple IIe Card is, in effect, a lilliputian, slotless Apple II motherboard. The 3-by-5.5-inch card may hold only a handful of chips, but it's a nearly complete computer nonetheless. This kind of IIe miniaturiza-

in the Apple IIGS, makes the card's \$199 price possible.

According to Apple, only authorized dealers can install the IIe Card. Nonsense. I plugged in the card and pulled it out several times without a problem. True, the fit is a bit tight, but that's solved with some patience and care. You don't even need any special tools. But if you do damage the card while installing it, you could void your warranty.

If you feel confident about installing it yourself, remove the single screw from the rear of the Macintosh LC case and lift up on the two latches to pop off its top. The processor-direct slot (PDS) is on the left, near the back of the case. Just pull off the port cover, tilt up the IIe Card to make sure its port clears the case edge, and push the board into the PDS connection. Plug in the included cable — it's the Y-shaped link between the IIe Card on one end and a disk drive and/or joystick on the other. Replace the LC's cover and tighten the screw. Total screwdriver-to-screwdriver time shouldn't be more than ten minutes.

While emulating the IIe, the LC's internal 3.5-inch drive accepts ProDOS disks, letting you forgo another drive if you have all your II software on the small format. But because most II software still comes on 5.25-inch disks, you'll probably



26 • inCider/A+ • July 1991 Illustration • Elizabeth V. Auer

inch drives work with the LC and the card; earlier drives aren't supported. You can daisychain two 5.25-inch drives, and can even slip a white-cased UniDisk 3.5-inch drive into line as long as you put it first in the series. (UniDisk is the only type of 3.5-inch drive you can use; you can't use the Apple 3.5 Drive.) Connecting drives is as easy as plugging the Y cable into the back of the first drive.

Installing the IIe Card spotlights one of the LC's major shortcomings: It has only one PDS connection. Stick in the card and you've maxed out the LC's add-on abilities. If you plan to add an internal modem or a math coprocessor chip to your LC, you have a tough choice ahead: Fill the PDS with a IIe Card or save it for something else. Although there's not currently a device that'll piggyback two cards in one slot, multifunction cards such as Applied Engineering's **DataLink LC**, which has a modem, a spot for a math coprocessor chip, and an extra serial port, already exist for the LC.

If the card is the heart of Apple's II-in-a-Mac solution, software is the soul. On the 3.5-inch disk included with the IIe Card you'll find a Macintosh application called *IIe Startup*. Copy it (and its supporting file, *IIe Prefs*), to the LC's hard-disk drive, then double-click on its icon. Now, close your eyes.

Okay, you can open them. The comforting Apple IIe interface is magically on your LC's now-black screen. For all intents and purposes, the LC has time-warped back to 1983, and in the process turned itself into a fast, RAM-fat, enhanced Apple IIe computer.

Before you dig out **The Print Shop** or **AppleWorks**, though, spend some time in the *Option Panel*. (Press Open apple-Control-Escape.) This impressive software-engineering coup neatly solves a potentially messy problem: How can a slotless LC mimic a seven-slot Apple IIe? The answer? Pair imaginary IIe slots with the LC's real-world ports, RAM, internal clock, and other built-in capabilities.

Apple IIGS users will feel at home immediately in the *Option Panel*, because it shares several traits with the GS' graphical *Control Panel* first found in System 5.0. To check out slot settings, for example, you click on *Slots*. The representation is more

intuitive on the IIe Card's Option Panel than on the GS' Control Panel, what with the physical spaces showing slots and icons standing for cards. (See Figure 1.) These slots are software representations of hardware in an authentic He system. If you ever want to disable your modem, for example, simply "pull" the ghost Super Serial Card by dragging the Modem Port icon (slot 2 of Figure 1) into the Spare Cards section. To print in IIe mode to an AppleTalknetworked LaserWriter, drop the AppleTalk (Network Printer) icon into an empty spot. (See slot 1 of Figure 1.) It's easier than cracking the case of a IIe; more fun, too. (To print to an AppleTalk-networked Laser-Writer from an authentic IIe you'd need to install an Apple II Workstation Card.)

Other icons in the *Option*Panel let you designate up to
1 megabyte of the LC's RAM

as a ghost Apple IIe Memory Expansion Card (in increments of 256K), change the characteristics of the imitation Super Serial Card, alter the mouse-tracking speed, and select a printer on an AppleTalk network.

You've got a slew of selections under *General Controls*. You can double the speed of IIe software by picking *Fast*, choose a new beep sound (see the accompanying sidebar "Stupid Card Tricks"), replicate the Auxiliary Slot Memory Card for those Apple II programs that can't use Memory Expansion Card RAM, flip the monitor from monochrome to color, set key-repeat speed, invert the display, and establish a buffer to capture quick typing. (See **Figure 2**.) It's all as simple as clicking the mouse button.

The LC interprets these settings and adjusts its RAM, mouse, and ports accordingly. When you slip a mock Super Serial Card (the *Modem Port* icon) into slot 2 you're actually configuring the LC's modem port. Play with the memory-card icon and you're telling the LC to shift some of its own memory to work with the emulation. And if you install a network

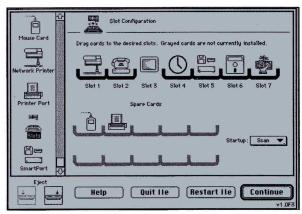


Figure 1. Ile Card's slot configuration.

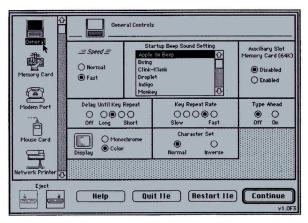


Figure 2. Options in General Controls.

printer, you're waking up the AppleTalk port at the back of the Macintosh. Some may call it a friendly interface showing ports and memory configuration. I call it magic.

If it walks like a duck, talks like a duck, and swims like a duck, it must be a duck. So my LC must be an Apple IIe.

As far as I can tell, it is. With the IIe Card installed and IIe Startup operational, the LC ran every Apple II program, save one, that I threw at it. It ran color software such as BannerMania. It ran workhorse programs such as AppleWorks and Publish It! 3. It even ran old Apple II games I had to dust off before sticking in the disk drive. The only program I couldn't get to work was America Online's proprietary telecommunications software. Neither America Online's nor Apple's tech-support personnel had a solution to the problem, though the former begged off because they hadn't yet seen the card and the latter claimed that they'd tested AO thoroughly.

AppleWorks adored the extra memory the IIe Card stole from the LC. Publish It! 3

appreciated the emulation's twicethe-speed-of-the-average-IIe quickness. Print Shop treasured the crisp hardcopy that spilled from the PostScript printer connected to my LC through AppleTalk.

Still, the He Card can't do everything. It's not a real bridge, for one. The LC is either an LC or it's an Apple IIe - it can't be both at the same time. (You can run He Startup under Multifinder, but the point's moot because the emulation takes over the entire screen and doesn't appear in a window like other Mac software.) And you can't shift files from the fake IIe to the real Mac. If you write with AppleWorks in He mode and want to use the document in MacWrite II on the Mac, you'll still have to save your work to a 3.5-inch disk, then run it through an Apple File Exchange conversion before the LC can recognize the file. (See "Connecting in the '90s," December 1990, p. 72, for details on using this utility, which comes on every new Mac.)

Although the He Card's top speed is double that of a standard, unaccelerated He, it's still only two-thirds as fast as an Apple IIGs running Apple IIe software. And you're stuck with floppies. There's currently no way to borrow from the LC's 40 megabytes of hard-disk space to store ProDOS files.

The most glaring omission hits hard at anyone using an AppleShare-equipped network (one with a dedicated file server) of Macs and Apple IIs. An LC can't run Apple II software that's stashed on an AppleShare file server. Of course, you can connect the LC to an AppleTalk network, a cabling connection in which Apple IIs and Macs share LaserWriters and other peripherals. But as a II, a IIe Cardequipped LC is a lonely computer. He mode has no access to AppleShare, the Macintosh software that lets you access files and applications on the file server's hard-disk drive. Although the Network Printer icon acts as an Apple IIe Workstation Card by giving the IIe software access to AppleTalk so that it can print to a networked LaserWriter, it can't make use of AppleShare. (According to an insert included with the card's packaging, Apple will release a software upgrade by the end of summer that will support AppleShare file-server capabilities.)

Finally, and most galling to IIGS owners, the IIe Card is just that — a card that runs He software. No HGS programs allowed. Apple has its reasons, but some provision should be made to accommodate GS software — even if it's more expensive and takes time to design and develop. There's no excuse for keeping a million or more Apple IIGs users out in the cold. Without such emulation, GS owners have little motivation to move on to a Mac.

Warts and all, the He Card performs admirably. It could be perfect, but, of course, it's not. Instead, it lets you move on to a new machine and its powerful applications without sacrificing the classic II programs on which you've come to depend. The IIe Card transmutes something new into something old, something unfamiliar into something comfortably familiar — and in the process builds an invisible bridge between two worlds.

WRITE TO GREGG KEIZER AT 614 LINDEN STREET, SHREVEPORT, LA 71104. ENCLOSE AN SASE.

# PRODUCT INFORMATION

# America Online

8619 Westwood Center Drive Vienna, VA 22182 (703) 893-6288 \$5.95 monthly membership \$10/hour prime time \$5/hour nonprime time

# **Apple Ile Card** Apple Computer, Inc.

20525 Mariani Ave. Cupertino CA 95014 (800) 776-2333 \$199

AppleWorks 3.0. \$249

MacWrite II, \$249 Claris Corporation 5201 Patrick Henry Drive P.O. Box 58168 Santa Clara, CA 95052-8168 (408) 727-8227

# BannerMania, \$34.95 The New Print Shop, \$49.95

**Broderbund Software** 17 Paul Drive San Rafael, CA

94903-2101 (800) 521-6263 (415) 492-3200

# Data Link LC

Applied Engineering PO. Box 5100 Carrollton, TX 75011 (214) 241-6060 \$349

# Microsoft Works

Microsoft Corporation One Microsoft Way Redmond, WA 98052-6399

(800) 426-9400 (206) 882-8080 \$295

# Publish It! 3

Timeworks Inc. 625 Academy Drive Northbrook. 11 60062 (708) 559-1300 \$129.95

# STUPID CARD TRICKS

Sorry. No Letterman gig yet for the lle Card. But this hunk of plastic does know some impressive tricks.

Ever since the Macintosh hit the streets in '84, it has wowed Mac heads with the ability to grab whatever's on the screen and turn it into a graphics file. All it takes is a press of the open apple-shift-3 key combination. To do the same on an Apple II you needed something like Thirdware's FingerPrint Plus, an add-on board that takes a picture of the screen and saves it to disk (\$149; 3300 Corporate Avenue #116, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33331, 305-389-9009). Forget that noise. With the Apple Ile Card installed in an LC you can snap any Apple II screen with that same three-key press. A Save dialog box pops up, you name the shot, then press Return. Once back in Macintosh mode, load your favorite graphics program and open the screen file, which is in PICT format. The Apple IIe screen is now on your Mac, in a window ready to print or play with. If you have color graphics software for your LC, Baseline Publishing's Color MacCheese perhaps (\$99.95; 5100 Poplar Ave., Suite 527, Memphis, TN 38137, 901-682-9676), you can even display color lle screens in all their glory on the Mac. Dozens of uses come to mind, from documenting Apple II software to printing Apple II art on a LaserWriter.

Let's go for less function and more frivolity. If you've used the LC for long, you've probably discovered that you can change the beep that sounds when you do things like try to quit an application before you've saved your file. Go to the Control Panel (while in Macintosh mode), select Sound, click on Add, then click on the Record button. Now, say something anything. Using its microphone and sound-input firmware, the LC records your "Stop that!" for posterity. Next, fire up the Ile Card and when you reach the Ile screen, go to the Option Panel (Open apple-Control-Escape). Under General, pick the "Stop That" sound and head back to lle emulation.

From now on, rather than hear the annoying, tinny lle beep, you'll hear your "Stop that." Who says the Ile doesn't talk back? - G. K.

# FROM HOME TO SCHOOL AND BACK AGAIN, FAS-TRACK DELIVE

- NEARLY A DECADE OF SERVICE TO OUR CUSTOMERS
- TOLL-FREE SUPPORT—BEFORE AND AFTER THE SALE
- EVERYDAY LOW PRICES

- WE WELCOME SCHOOL PURCHASE ORDERS
- ALL SCHOOL ORDERS ON APPROVAL
- CALL FOR FREE 72 PAGE CATALOG

# Applied Engineering



\$149.95 GS Ram II w/1 Meg \$199.95 GS Ram II w/2 Meg \$199.95 GS Ram Plus w/1 Meg GS Ram Plus w/2 Meg \$249.95 TransWarp IIgs \$254.95 TransWarp IIe (4 mhz) \$96.95 \$144.95 RamWorks III w/256K DataLink 2400B Modem \$169.95 \$204.95 w/Sendfax (IIgs) DataLink Express Modem \$164.95 w/MNP5 & sendfax(IIgs)\$224.95 Vulcan 20-Meg Drive \$499.95 Vulcan 40 Meg Drive \$649.95

# AE 3.5" Daisy-Chain Drive



800K \$194.95

1.6 Meg \$254.95

# Laser 128 Computers

Laser 128 w/RGB mon	\$499.95
Laser 128EX w/RGB mon	\$579.95
Laser 190A Printer	\$194.95
Laser 190M Printer	\$224.95
(Computer prices include fre	ight)

# Accessories



IW Black Ribbon 1-5 \$2.95 6+ \$2.50 **IW 4-Color** 1-5 \$6.50 6+ 5.75

10 DS/DD 3.5" Disks \$5.50 10 High Density 3.5" Disks \$10.50 25 DS/DD 5.25" Disks \$8.75 Locking 3.5" or 5.25" Case \$7.95

# **Memory Chips**

256K x1 Drams (8 - 120ns) \$19.95 256 x 4 Drams (2 - 120ns) \$19.95 1 Meg x 1 Drams (8 - 10ns) \$59.95

# Vitesse Quickie Scanner



Ouickie 400DPI Handscanner for Apple IIe & IIgs includes new 16 gray shade software \$194.95

InWords OCR(Req. Quickie)\$79.95 Quickie Update \$79.95 \$30.95 Harmonie

# AMR AS1.4K 3.5" Drive



IIc+, IIgs 800K; Macintosh 1.4 Meg \$189.95 Ilgs 5.25" \$139.95

\$39.95

Apple IIe UDC Card

# Zoom 2400B Modem Package



Package includes Zoom MX 2400 baud external modem, Beagle Brothers Pointto-Point Communications software, Compuserve and Genie starter Kits and more. Compatible with Apple IIe, IIc, Ilgs, and Laser 128 series \$139.95

# **Digital Vision**

ComputerEyes IIe	\$99.95
ComputerEyes IIgs	\$194.95

# **Other Hardware**

Thunder Scan	\$154.95
FingerPrint GSI	\$89.95
He 80 Column 64K Card	\$24.95

# Print Shop Companion Hgs



Apple IIgs \$29.95

# DTP and Graphics Software

Publish It!3	\$79.95
4 in one Graphics Pack	\$74.95
Educational Graphics	\$25.95
Childrens' Writing & Pub	lishing
Center	\$36.95
Children's Writing & Pub	lishing
Center Graphics Pack	\$46.95

Mickey's Crossword Maker \$24.95 VCR Companion \$29.95

# **Beagle Brothers Software**

The state of the s	
Platinum Paint (IIgs)	\$61.95
AW 3.0 Companion	\$24.95
T.O. Style Pack	\$81.95
T.O. Decision Pack	\$93.95
T.O. Performance Pack	\$68.95
T.O. TextTools, Thesaurus	\$30.95
T.O. Superfonts	\$42.95
T.O. Desktools I or II	\$30.95
T.O. Sidespread	\$30.95
T.O. ReportWriter	\$49.50
T.O. SuperForms, Outliner	\$43.95
D	

# **Entertainment Software**

Chessmaster 2100	
(He or Hgs)	\$31.95
The Immortal (IIgs)	\$32.95
Pipe Dream (Ile and Ilgs)	\$17.95
Task Force (IIgs)	\$24.95
Prince of Persia	\$20.95
Hunt for Red Oct(IIe or IIgs	s)\$21.95
Zany Golf (IIgs)	\$26.95
Maniac Mansion	\$14.95
Tetris (IIe and IIgs)	\$24.95

# The New Print Shop



Apple 128K \$29.95

Print Shop IIgs \$35.95

Sampler Graphics IIe \$19.95 IIgs \$19.95 Party Graphics IIe \$19.95 IIgs \$19.95 School & Business Graphics IIe \$19.95

# **Productivity Software**

AppleWorks 3.0	\$169.95
AppleWorks GS 1.1	\$199.95
Design Your Own Hom	ie
Architecture, Interior,	Landscape
1- (TT-) \$44.05 (TT-	-1 055 05

each (IIe) \$44.95 (IIgs) \$55.95 HyperStudio 2.1 (IIgs) \$89.95 Ouicken \$37.95 **ProTERM** \$79.95

My MailList, LabelMaker ea\$14.95

# **Utility Software**

Copy II Plus 9.1	\$24.95
rosel 16 (IIgs)	\$54.95
cross-Works	\$69.95
itesse Salvation	Series(IIgs)\$119.95
itesse Saivation	Series(ligs) 11

# **Educational Software**

Where in Time	\$27.95
Where in the World	\$25.95
Where in the USA	\$27.95
Where in Europe	\$27.95
Oregon Trail	\$24.95
McGee or Katies Farm(IIg	(s) \$26.95
McGee Fun Fair (IIgs)	\$26.95
GeoQuiz	\$24.95
GeoPuzzle (IIe or IIgs)	\$24.95
Think Quick	\$29.95
Mavis Beacon Typing (IIe	) \$25.95
Mavis Beacon Typing (IIg	(s) \$31.95
Computer SAT or ACT	\$30.95
The Playroom	\$25.95



ALWAYS CALL 1-800-272-1600

1-614-847-4050 (Central Ohio) 1-614-847-4180 FAX

Business Hours: Mon—Fri 9 AM to 8 PM/Sat 10 AM to 5 PM (EST)

We accept MasterCard, VISA, and Discover Card—no extra charge. We accept school purchase orders. Continental U.S., F.P.O., and A.P.O. add 4% (minimum \$4.00 for each shipment. AK, HI, PR, VI, and Canada, add 5% (minimum \$10). International orders, except Canada, will be shipped priority mail insured and charges will be added to your order. No C.O.D. Ohio residents add 5.75% Sales Tax. Absolutely no returns without prior authorization. Schools have 30 days to approve software ordered on a purchase order. Personal orders: We can only accept returns within 45 days on defective merchandise for replacement. Shipping charges are not refundable. Prices and availability are subject to change without notice





# **COLOR MACCHEESE**

Baseline Publishing Inc. 5100 Poplar Avenue, Suite 527, Memphis, TN 38137, (901) 682-9676

32-bit paint program; Macintosh with color QuickDraw in ROM; 1 megabyte; \$99.95



dmit it — we're all price chauvinists at heart. Who'd guess that a \$100 paint program could take on the big boys? Recently I had the opportunity to try out a handful of 32-bit paint programs for the Macintosh, including Studio/32, PixelPaint Professional, and an offering from Baseline Publishing and Delta Tao Software called Color MacCheese. Studio/32 and PixelPaint Professional are top-of-the-line paint programs in the Mac market and carry hefty price tags to match. So naturally I assumed that MacCheese, costing six times less (I've seen street prices of \$56), must be a simple, bare-bones kind of affair, suitable for use as a kid's coloring book.

I probably shouldn't be admitting all this, because my assumptions proved to be 100 percent wrong, and announcing it just calls attention to the egg splattered on my face. But it's important to note that although many people tend to equate high price with quality, you can still find bargains without sacrificing an ounce of quality. Color MacCheese is one of those great bargains.

# **EAZY CHEEZY**

What's the best part about Color MacCheese? It's simple. It's intuitive. You should definitely look through the manual,

but mostly because it's entertaining. It's about 36 pages short, with a brief

description of each of the tools and menus, a few helpful tips for special techniques, and an amusing four-page fable that tells the story of Color MacCheese's creation and the philosophy of Delta Tao, the company that programmed MacCheese. If you

get confused, just look at the MacCheese help window as you pass the mouse/pointer over the various tools, menu items, and buttons and you'll find an on-line source of information. Need a clue for what a menu selection does? Just point to it. Want to know the keystroke command for a particular tool? That information is there, too. And if you hold down the shift, option, or command key while pointing at a tool, the help window gives the low-down on how that key modifies the tool in question. This is especially great for a beginner, but it's also good to have around as a refresher for the advanced user. If it starts to get in the way, you can simply close the window. I'd love to see an item like this added to every Macintosh program. I mean, talk about user friendly - isn't that the name of the game for the Mac?

MacCheese has a compact toolbox with standard tools for drawing, painting, and filling, plus some nifty blending and even transmogrifing features. (More on the toolbox later.) The next two windows form a powerful pair of palettes for choosing colors and patterns. One is a grid-type palette that holds a set of standard colors ♀

# Your ticket



# to information, innovation and incredible savings.

Preregister now for MACWORLD Expo/Boston and get \$10 to \$15 off your ticket price.

The largest Macintosh event in the world will be in Boston Tuesday, August 6 through Friday, August 9, 1991, at the World Trade Center and Bayside Exposition Center.

This year's MACWORLD Expo/Boston will fill you with information on the latest hardware, software, peripherals and services. It will thrill you with innovations that make the Macintosh easier to use. It will stir your imagination with new ways to put your Mac to work.

And that's not all. Return the attached preregistration card with your payment by July 1, and you'll receive incredible savings — \$15 on all Conference Sessions\* and Exhibits (\$65 now, \$80 cash at the door), or \$10 off Exhibits-only admission (\$15 now, \$25 cash at the door).

When you preregister, you'll save time as well as money. We'll send your admission badge early, so you can walk right into MACWORLD Expo, right past the long lines at the door. With 50,000 people expected to attend this world-class event, preregister now and maximize your time on-line at the exhibits, not in line.

If you go to one computer show this year, make it MACWORLD Expo.

Whether your Mac is in your office, studio, home, lab or classroom, you'll find something new at MACWORLD Expo. And if you don't have a Mac yet, come and see what you've been missing.

Networking. Spreadsheet analysis.
Databases. Education. Research. Word
processing. Accounting. Law. CAD-CAM.
Forecasting. Design. Publishing. Illustration. Animation. Music. Programming.
Entertainment. You'll see it all.

More than 400 companies will be exhibiting in two locations, spread over 300,000 square feet. And for your convenience, there's free shuttle service connecting the World Trade Center and the Bayside Expo Center during show hours.

# Ten conferences in one.

This year, MACWORLD Expo/Boston is bigger than ever with ten conferences in one. Each conference series will be all inclusive and have its own focus. Create your own agenda. Spend as much time as you'd like at any or all of them.

MACWORLD Expo Boston Show Hours

Exhibits and Conference Programs

Tuesday, August 6 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Wednesday, August 7 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Thursday, August 8 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

Friday, August 9 10 a.m. to 3 p.m.

The Designer Mac. The latest trends and tips for graphic artists, ad agencies, architects and engineers.

The Macintosh in

*Multimedia*. The dazzling developments surrounding the exciting integration of video, sound, animation, and graphics.

Mac Programmer/Developer Forum.

The place for novice and veteran techies to meet, learn and brainstorm.

Future Technologies on the Mac.

Cutting edge innovations destined to make the Mac even more powerful and versatile.

The Mac in

Entertainment.

Demonstrations, trends and howto's for this fascinating new application area.

The Business/Professional Macintosh. Solid advice and case studies for corporate, small business, legal and health care users.

The Mac in Education. How teachers and administrators — from kindergarten through college — can use the Mac to great advantage.

Maximizing your Macintosh. Share experiences, get new ideas and insider's tricks at these advanced insider workshops.

Getting Started with Mac LC. A brandnew conference for those who are brandnew to the Mac.

You-Asked-For-It. Special requests, newest market developments and the perennial favorite, Mac User Group Extravaganza (MUSE).

UGWUMP (User Group Welcoming/Unwinding/Meeting Place). "People networking parlor" for user groups. Share success stories, exchange newsletters and

literature. Learn how to start a user group in your area, and more!

# Save 5% to 45% when you fly American Airlines.

MACWORLD makes it possible to save money getting to and around Boston. American Airlines will automatically discount your fare from 5% to 45% when you call 1-800-433-1790 and ask for Star File #S0580AL.

# Reduced rates for hotels and cars.

What's more, you'll get a reduced rate when you book your reservation directly at one of the hotels listed here. Just mention you're coming to MACWORLD Expo. But hurry, these rooms fill up fast.

And if you plan to rent a car, you'll receive a great rate from Avis when you tell the reservations operator that you're a MACWORLD Expo attendee. Just call 1-800-331-1600 and ask for Worldwide Discount #B136000.

# Don't miss out on incredible preregistration savings.

The deadline to receive your preregistration discounts of either \$10 or \$15 is fast approaching. So fill out the attached form today and send it in with your payment (check or credit card). And if the form is missing from this ad, or if you have any other questions, just call the prerecorded MACWORLD Expo infor-

mation hotline at

617-361-3941.

MACWORLD Expo. For all that's new in the world of Macintosh, it's just the ticket.



**57 Park Plaza** 482-1800; \$100/\$110

Back Bay Hilton 236-1100; \$150/\$170

Boston Marriott Cople 236-5800; \$165/\$185

**Charles Hotel** 864-1200; \$168/\$178

Colonnade 424-7000; \$150/\$170

Copley Plaza 267-5300; \$175/\$195

Four Seasons 338-4400; \$205/\$225

Guest Quarter Suites 783-0090; \$145/\$165

Hilton at Dedham Place 329-7900: \$125/\$135

Holiday Inn/Boston 277-1200; \$110/\$120

Holiday Inn/ Government Center 742-7630: \$131/\$147

Holiday Inn/Randolph 961-1000; \$87/\$95

Howard Johnson/South 288-3030: \$75/\$85

Hyatt Regency 492-1234; \$165/\$185

Inn at Children's 731-4700; \$99/\$109

**Lafayette Hotel** 451-2600; \$160/\$180

Lenox Hotel 536-5300; \$145/\$165

Logan Airport Hilton 569-9300: \$135/\$155

Marriott Long Wharf 227-0800: \$215/\$235

Meridien 451-1900; \$185/\$205

Midtown Hotel

262-1000; \$99/\$109 Omni Parker House

227-8600; \$145/\$165 Park Plaza

426-2000; \$120/\$140 Ritz Carlton

536-5700; \$185/\$205 Royal Sonesta

491-3600; \$140/\$140 Sheraton Boston

236-2000; \$135/\$155 Sheraton Tara

**Braintree** 848-0600; \$130/\$130

Tremont House 426-1400; \$110/\$125

Westin Copley 262-9600; \$170/\$190

All phone numbers are 617 area code. Rooms are priced for single and double occupancy.



and patterns for speedy selections — it even lets you define your own patterns as well. The second holds a color wheel that lets you choose easily from a rainbow of colors in a matter of seconds, then adjust your selection precisely with a *value slider* that lightens or darkens the color. Both windows are small, so it's convenient to leave them open all the time. That's a lot nicer than having to go to a pop-up menu or pull-out palette every time you want to choose a new color.

# **SMALL BOX, BIG TOOLS**

Economy is the name of the game for the Color MacCheese toolbox. It seems compact and spartan, but each tool offers multiple options, and you end up with a lot more power than you'd expect. For instance, a fill tool is a fill tool, right? It's shaped like a bucket and spills out ugly blocks of uniform color. Wrong. Click and hold down the mouse button and you get a line. Drag the line around to any direction and length, then release, and you get a smooth gradient fill.

This approach is typical of the program. Instead of cursing recalcitrant or complex tools, you spend your time smiling and thinking, "This is how everything should work!"

In addition to the standards, the toolbox also has several "goodies." If you're just playing, they're great toys, but if you're a serious artist, they're a necessity. There's an eyedropper for picking color directly from work that's in progress, options for picking up "brushes" from the artwork, and the ability to capture small sections of your painting and save them as patterns.

If you have enough memory available on your Mac, Color MacCheese also lets you open multiple documents at the same time — quite handy for keeping a scrap page open and creating clip art that you'll pick up as a brush or paste into your current artwork.

There are also three different blending tools: The rake drags and pulls pixels around between two different color areas; the water-drop tool softens and blends like a watercolor brush; and the *transmogrifier* inserts pixels of new-but-related colors into areas you choose. No more flat, boring expanses of color with these tools!

As fun as all these gadgets are, I make

the most use of the transparency tool. With this feature, any drawing tool currently in use (except the pencil tool) renders a transparent overlay of the color or pattern selected. With a simple slider control in the *Options* menu you can set the level of transparency anywhere from completely solid to invisible — and the degree of control is precise. For the professional artist and amateur alike, this tool can add a level of refinement and finish that's difficult to achieve with paint programs.

# **CHEESE IS A WHIZ**

As a simple example of how you might use the transparency tool, look at the "Big Chicken" picture at the opening of this review. I rendered the clouds in the sky simply by blocking in the basic cloud shapes in white with the transparency level set almost at solid. Then I selected a purplish-blue color and set the transparency level to low (almost invisible) so that I could apply the modeling within the cloud shapes layer by layer in random patterns (in the same manner as applying watercolor washes).

Every time I added a new layer, it deepened each of the layers beneath it. By using a variety of brush sizes and varying strokes, the look of a natural cloud started quickly to take shape. I used the same approach throughout the entire "Big Chicken" picture. Once I laid in the initial drawing, I used the transparency tool and controls to refine and complete the picture quickly. Note the use of transparent layers in the modeling (shading) of the chicken's body and crest.

# PRO/AM PAINTING

In a recent upgrade to Color Mac-Cheese the developers added a new *Export* option to the *File* menu; it lets you save pictures in a number of standard Mac formats. (MacCheese artists don't have to live in a vacuum any longer.) You should note that MacCheese will work only on Macs with Color QuickDraw in ROM, such as the Mac II family, the SE-30, the portable, the the LC. Also, the makers of MacCheese strongly recommend installing 32-bit QuickDraw in your System folder. Even if your monitor supports only 256 colors, 32-bit QuickDraw will let MacCheese work in 16- or 32-bit mode by simulating more colors through dithering. Finally, while MacCheese will work on a system with only 1 megabyte of memory, the company recommends 2 megabytes (or more).

The more I use Color MacCheese the more I like it. It may not sport some of the bells and whistles that many of the bigger-budget paint programs have, but it features everything any serious or amateur artist really needs to do impressive work. Besides, all the fancy doodads in the world are useless without a friendly work environment. It's impossible to maintain any creative momentum when you're struggling with an interface.

And that's why I like MacCheese so much. When I'm using it, I'm not thinking about the program. I'm thinking about creating.

Roger Goode Hillsboro, NH

# 2088: THE CRYLLAN MISSION, THE SECOND SCENARIO

Victory Software P.O. Box 821381, Houston, TX 77282-1381, (713) 493-3232

Apple Ilcs role-play game; 1.125 megabytes on a ROM 3; 1.25 megabytes on a ROM 1; no copy protection; \$69.95



If you'd like to spend a few pleasurable hours exploring a distant planet, meeting and greeting humanoids, battling monsters, and navigating dark caverns, consider the latest sci-fi role-playing game from Victory Software — 2088: The Cryllan Mission, The Second Scenario.

The game starts with the same premise as its predecessor, 2088: The Cryllan Mission. You must assemble a crew of six, travel to the planet Crylla, and discover the whereabouts of the USS *Houston*'s crew, the earth ship that discovered Crylla. From that point on, everything about the two scenarios is different, making the second one not merely a sequel, but a completely new game. Those who played the first scenario are going to love the improvements; those who are first-

time visitors won't be penalized for not being familiar with the earlier game.

#### DIFFERENT WORLDS

The second scenario is supplied on three disks that are chock-full of animated displays of five different lands, 14 dungeons, 17 towns, and 26 types of monsters. Victory Software uses a form of file compression that lets a data disk store several megabytes of information. This technique saves you a lot of disk swapping during game play.

When you start the game, you can either assemble a crew in the Kinnar Space Academy, or use the crew supplied on disk. When the party arrives on Crylla, they need to fend off menacing creatures and make friends with the natives. Remember to talk to the natives. After all, you don't know your way around and you have no idea where to obtain the necessary entry permits, weapons, or transportation. Make friends with the right native and you'll get lots of needed information.

The game employs the familiar IIGs interface, with pull-down menus, icons, and numerous overlapping windows. One of the game's major strengths is its use of the animated display window that tracks all travel. That window, which occupies about 50 percent of your screen, has nine command icons along the bottom that change continuously to reflect your current situation.

You'll find different command icons and viewing screens depending on your location — on the surface of the planet, in caves, in towns, or engaged in combat. Icons display appropriate commands for the situation, but you can use the pull-down menus or command-key equivalents instead. When you click on the icon for *life scan* or *terrain scan*, the display window changes quickly to display the nearby flora and fauna, or to describe the lay of the adjacent land. (If you're traveling at night the terrain scan is especially handy.)

Four other smaller graphics displays show time, direction of the closest city, a map grid, and a health indicator for each member of the party. As the surroundings change, so do the windows. If you're wandering around in grasslands, you'll see the grass wave in the breeze. If near water, you'll see ripples.

As your team ventures forth, you'll need to find armor and suitable weapons. Some you'll be able to buy; others you'll take as spoils of war. As monsters approach, you'll have the option of controlling the battle yourself or letting the computer handle it. While you get used to the game you may have more success letting the computer control the battle. As you became more proficient and have more armor and weapons, you'll want to assume control more often.

#### **JUST RIGHT**

The game seems to include just about everything you could possibly want in a role-play adventure game. It's fast, for one thing, and it comes with great sound effects, superb animation, and a number of monsters to battle and townspeople to befriend. All navigation and movement are house driven. Although it's not at all clear how you should advance when you first start playing, practice makes perfect. If you need help, there's even a built-in "Easter egg" that will produce a hidden menu to help you on your quest.

The package includes a comprehensive 30-page manual, which provides background information on Crylla and your mission there. It was written for the original Cryllan mission, however. A two-page addendum provides information on new displays, new commands, new functions, and new features, but various aspects of the game don't become clear until you've played it for a while. But then, learning about Crylla is half the fun!

Joe Kohn San Rafael, CA

#### **GS SAUCE**

HARRIS LABORATORIES, INC. 1143 RIVERWOOD DRIVE, BURNSVILLE, MN 55337, (612) 941-2948

Apple IIcs memory card; card with zero K \$129.95; \$55 extra per megabyte



s that a memory card? Where are the chips? What are those funny mini-cards hanging off the side? Do I put this in a Macintosh? We can't say that it hasn't been tried before. MDIdeas featured single in-line memory modules (SIMMs) on

its gargantuan 8-megabyte OctoRAM card, but, probably because of the equally gargantuan price, it just wasn't the year of the OctoRAM.

But Harris Labs watched the price of SIMMS fall, and when the time was right, it pounced with GS Sauce, a SIMM-based memory-expansion card for the Apple IIcs.

#### K.I.S.S.

K.I.S.S. stands for "keep it simple, stupid." Someone once said that every time a design engineer graduates from college, the professors should imprint this acronym on his or her retinas. If you've ever tried to figure out whether a DIP switch is on or off, you'll understand the sentiment. Harris Labs' engineering department must have those letters painted on the wall in 4-foot-high red interior super gloss, because GS Sauce makes sense.

First of all, it's tiny: only 7 inches long and 2.25 inches tall, thanks to its SIMMS. No more messy banks of chips bumping into the back of your IIcs — this unit is small and stylish. The 1-megabyte version is a little awkward because the 256K SIMMS are all on one side of the card and angled out. But the 4-megabyte version has two 1-megabyte SIMMS on each side, mounted so that they lie flush. Slipping it into the memory-expansion slot is easy, even if you've got a SCSI card the size of a Mack truck resting in slot 7.

Harris Labs' use of surface-mounting technology (SMT) also makes for a smaller package. Instead of poking a component's leads through holes in the card and then hand-soldering them, chips and other parts are laid on conductive pads treated with solder paste. Then the entire card is heated in an infrared oven. The procedure saves time, money, and space.

#### IT'S IN THERE

There's even more good stuff here. Ever lose your documentation and then want to add chips to your memory board? Getting the chips in is easy — if you don't break those fragile little legs off. Then you have to make sure the jumpers are placed properly so that your computer will recognize the extra memory. Those dreaded jumper pins are nowhere in sight

Continued on p. 68



# SNEAK PREVIEW

Spring means renewal in many ways — the start of another baseball season, long days spent gardening . . . . For *inCiderlA*+, spring once again proved to be a time to preview additions to the family of Apple page-layout programs.

Timeworks has announced yet another feature-packed upgrade to its perennially popular program, Publish It!. This year's release, **Publish It! 4**, is easier to use than ever before, thanks to a dozen new convenient features. These '91 niceties — among them, powerful capabilities such as automatic hyphenation — mean that anyone with a 128K Apple II can match wits with his or her Mac-using counterparts at home, in school, or at the office.

For Mac buffs, there's **The Writing Center**, a grownup sequel to The Children's Writing & Publishing Center from The Learning Company. The Writing Center, for wordsmiths aged 7 to adult, runs on 1-megabyte Macintosh computers, including LC and Classic models equipped with a hard drive. According to The Learning Company, The Writing Center shares some word-processing and page-layout features with programs such as MacWrite II and PageMaker, but offers unique features, as well, including on-line help, a menu of predesigned page formats, and graphics rotation and flipping.

Percy Bysshe Shelley once wrote, "If Winter comes, can Spring be far behind?" After another April of testing software, the saying at *inCider/A* + is a little different: "If Spring comes, can new desktop-publishing programs be far behind?"

By CYNTHIA E. FIELD, Ph.D. \*
CONTRIBUTING EDITOR





## THE WRITE STUFF

**The Writing Center** is all Mac in its look and feel. Eight intuitive pull-down menus — *Apple, File, Edit, Text, Picture, Reference, Window*, and *Help* — span the bar at the top of the screen. In familiar Mac (and Apple IIcs) fashion, the program supports multiple document windows, which you can resize and move. Other "Maccoutrements" include scroll bars for viewing parts of a

document; dialog boxes for customizing your work; ruler-based formatting for fine-tuning margins, justification, tabs, and line spacing; and mnemonic command-key alternates for turbocharging functions such as saving, printing, copying, pasting, or undoing.

That's where any similarity to other Mac word processors or page-layout programs ends, however. In fact, The Writing Center is neither a word-processing nor a desktop-publishing program — it falls somewhere in between. Regardless of what you call it, there's nothing else like it available for the Mac. For starters, it looks great on the Mac LC — whether you're viewing a road-sign-yellow alert triangle or incorporating one or more of the program's 200 strikingly attractive full-color illustrations into your book report, school newsletter, club poster, or promotional brochure. According to The Learning Company's Sharyn Fitzpatrick, an expert panel of educators critiqued all artwork to ensure both its curricular and cultural appropriateness.

The Writing Center will work on a black-and-white Macintosh, but colors on screen (or printed on paper with black toner or ink) are dithered in shades of gray. Colorizing text on monochrome Macs is easy: Just select a hue by name from the pop-up paint palette. Whether your Mac has color capabilities or not, full-color publications are possible if you have a color-capable



## DESKTOP PUBLISHING PANACHE

The latest Publish It! incarnation sports the same comfortable look and feel as its predecessors. Pull-down menus organize **Publish It!** 4's primary features, while pop-up dialog boxes let you customize the program's secondary features. To center an exam title, for instance, pull down the *Format* menu and choose *Justification*. In the ensuing dialog box, click on the *Center* radio button

and confirm your choice by clicking on the *OK* button. Most Publish It! 4 features are that easy to use.

Even the fast, powerful automatic-hyphenation feature's a breeze: Select the Hyphenate option from the Edit menu; within seconds your document's done. (The actual speed will depend on your system. For purposes of testing our prerelease version of Publish It! 4, we created a 12-page newsletter on an unaccelerated Apple IIGs running in fast mode.) Automatic hypenation is particularly useful when you're producing a newsletter or other document in which maximum readability demands full justification. Without hypenation capabilities, the program must add space between words to extend a line — so that it ends exactly at the 13-pica mark, for example. An ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) file containing an editable "exceptions list" on the Publish It! 4 program disk lets you add words such as proper names that are best left unhyphenated.

Power publishers can bypass some menu choices altogether by using *Quick Keys* — mnemonic openapple-key commands that let you work faster. One of our favorite new Publish It! 4 speed-up features, however, goes a step further and bypasses both the *Objects* menu and the OA-M command: Double-click on any object and its *Specifications* dialog box opens

printer such as the Apple ImageWriter II or the Hewlett-Packard PaintJet.

#### **CREATIVE PURSUITS**

As its name implies, this program emphasizes writing. It's fast enough to process even your most free-flowing words and ideas, and its *Find/Change* feature together with the thesaurus lets you replace one term quickly with an even better one. In addition, The Writing Center's 100,000-word "spell changer" helps you find and fix spelling mistakes.

The program can print page numbers automatically at the bottom center of each sheet, but the prerelease version of The Writing Center that we tested for this preview couldn't kern characters (change the amount of space between characters) or adjust leading (the space above and below lines of text), or create headers, footers, and footnotes. These features aren't expected to be included in the final version of the product.

Regardless, modern term-paper style sheets sometimes recommend end notes instead of footnotes, and The Writing Center's superscript text style and rulerbased indentation tabs can format them with aplomb.

Speaking of term papers, The Learning Company's Dave Cannon told us at press time that The Writing Center package will include a free "how to write term

#### SPECIAL FEATURES

- predesigned page formats: report or letter, newsletter, custom
- graphics rotation, flipping, resizing
- color palette
- color clip art
- thesaurus included in school versions
- 100,000-word spell checker
- ruler-based formatting
- compatibility with The Children's Writing
   & Publishing Center Apple II files
- headline-text overlay on graphics
- automatic text wrap around picture boxes
- portrait and landscape print modes
- rules between columns
- text and picture borders
- preview of formatting options (fonts, color, and so on)
- page-preview mode

papers" guidebook, offering not only traditional advice about gathering and organizing information, but also pertinent tips for publishing the finished piece with The Writing Center software, as well.

The Learning Company's newest creative-productivity program also handles unformatted ASCII (American

automatically. This window lets you type precise measurements for a Publish It! object, whether it's a text frame, a graphics frame, or a geometric shape. Just as before, Publish It! 4 lets you choose the unit of measure you prefer and use on-screen rulers or user-defined grids to help you lay out your design.

#### **PUTTING IT ALL TOGETHER**

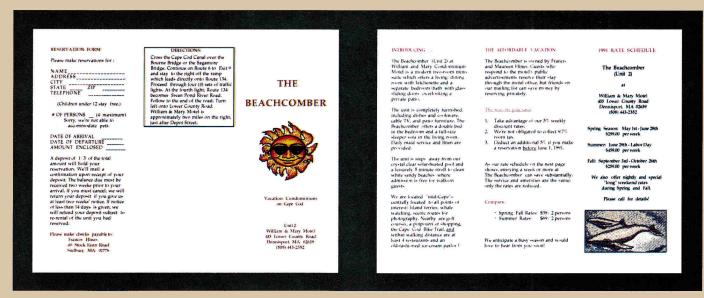
As always, the program's icon-based toolbox displays both page-design and drawing tools. Select the text tool with your mouse (the program also supports the joystick, a device that's far from ideal for desktop-publishing purposes, though), then draw a frame into which you'll add the text of your newsletter, quiz, or activities calendar, for example. You can type with Publish It!'s built-in word processor; more likely, however, you'll want to import a formatted AppleWorks 3.0 or Bank Street Writer word-processing file, or bring in text from an unformatted ASCII file.

Thanks to Publish It! 4's "auto-flow" feature, importing text requires somewhat less preparation than before. Insert the I-beam tool into a text frame on page 1, say, and select the appropriate import option from the *File* menu. Click on the right paging arrow. In the pop-up dialog box that appears, indicate the number of new pages you want to add to your document. Publish It! 4

reproduces the original page's layout and automatically links text on the first page with text on each newly added page. Unless you're producing a book or other large document, this feature should cover your needs: The software lets you insert as many as 99 pages in one fell swoop.

#### SPECIAL FEATURES

- automatic hyphenation
- double-clicking on any object to open specifications dialog box
- compatibility with Publish It! 3
- three save-file formats available: normal, template, ASCII
- compatibility with GS/OS System fonts
- auto-flow for easier text importing
- selection of all objects on a page
- compatibility with New Print Shop graphics
- data-disk formatting within program
- compatibility with Hewlett-Packard LaserJet and DeskJet printers
- descriptive names for PostScript files
- toll-free Teacher's Hotline



Attractive layouts are easy, thanks to The Writing Center, full-color word-processor/page-design software for the Macintosh family from The Learning Company. The brochure shown above was produced on a high-end Seiko ink-jet printer.

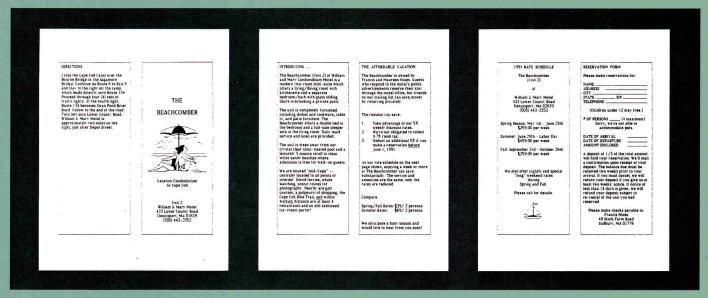
Standard Code for Information Interchange) text files imported from or exported to other programs such as the word processors you may now be using at the office, in school, or at home. For instance, moms and dads who take work home can write, edit, and print memos, letters, and reports with The Writing Center in the

comfort of the family room. The software can also import files created with The Learning Company's Children's Writing & Publishing Center for the Apple II.

Whether it's the school paper you're working on or a science lab report, formatting's a breeze with The Writing Center. From the outset, the program offers you

Talk about one fell swoop — remember how selecting a group of objects sometimes meant finessing with the lasso or shift-clicking one object and then another time after time? Publish It! 4 lets you select all objects on a page by pulling down the *Objects* menu or pressing OA-E, the same command you use to select all text with the I-beam tool.

Yet another appealing Publish It! 4 feature is the program's ability to save any given file in three formats: as a *Normal* Publish It! document, as a *Template*, or as an *ASCII* file for export to other programs. Template files, which preserve all objects and links but strip the layout of text, are ideal for creating new versions of a news-



Although Timeworks' Publish It! 4 for the Apple II supports color text and graphics, you'll get the most professional-looking results with black-and-white laser printing. This brochure was created with an Apple LaserWriter model.

three ready-made formats from which to choose: Report or Letter, which flows text into a single column on the document page; Newsletter, which divides the page into two columns; and Custom, for documents one to nine columns wide.

Any of these three formats can include a heading on the first page of the document, much like the banner on a newspaper or the title area on a newsletter. Headings are unique because you can overlay headline-sized text on top of a picture. While traditional page-layout programs make you contend with a Send to Back/ Bring to Front or Transparent command, The Writing Center orients heading text and graphics properly and spontaneously.

Text in the body of your document flows automatically around picture boxes. (Text doesn't flow around objects themselves, just the boxes that contain them.) And text reflows appropriately whenever you move, manipulate, or resize a picture. (A selected picture acts like an object with "edit handles" to make these jobs easier.) If you create a large document (ultimate length depending only on your Mac's memory), the program inserts additional pages as needed. You can also force page breaks manually with a special option listed in the *Edit* menu.

Fickle formatters needn't be concerned, though. The Writing Center lets you switch from one layout design



On the planet Earth there are many living things. There are lots of animals. Some are big, like elephants and giraffes. Some are very small, like ants. Some animals live in water. There are





Some of the animals and plants are almost extinct. That means there are no more of them left. This is happening because people are polluting the air and the water also building houses and stores and roads where all the animals used to live. Another thing that is happening is that people are killing of some of the animals to get things like fur

Some people say that one little animal is not that important: They think people are more important than animals and plants. But I think we should take better care of our planer. We should let the animals and plants stay in their hones. This is their planet too. People should be more careful about littering. People should try to recycle things like paper, cans, and bottles so we don't use up all our reset to make paper. People should not cut down trees. We should keep irees and plants because they give us oxygen to reathe. Besides, they make places look pretty. I wouldn't like to go camping in a place that didn't have trees!



For kids, the easy-to-use Writing Center is ideal for classroom projects, such as this simple report. Ready-made formats, basic options, and a number of automated features make clean page designs a snap.

letter, sales brochure, course catalog, or any publication that uses the same format week after week or month after month. Unfortunately, you can't preserve selected text — a headline, letterhead, or title page, for instance. Maybe next spring . . . .

Speaking of file storage, here's an extra for power users and novices alike who sometimes run out of data disks on which to save their desktop-published creations: Publish It! 4 comes to the rescue with its new Format entry in the File menu, which lets you initialize both 5.25-inch and 3.5-inch floppies. If you ever run out of disk space in the middle of a project, this little feature will seem big.

#### **GRAPHICS NEWS**

Although we didn't test this feature, Timeworks notes that Publish It! 4 can harvest the new crop of graphics created with Broderbund Software's New Print Shop, including custom Quick Print designs, which among other things let you treat text as a graphics object. Unlike most New Print Shop graphics — which you can import either in black-and-white or color — full-panel and letterhead images transfer as black-and-white only.

Among the best news for Apple IIGs users — particularly those with hard-disk drives and large font collections - is Publish It! 4's ability to locate and install typefaces contained in your GS/OS System Disk's Fonts folder. Earlier versions of Publish It! didn't support the native GS operating system's hierarchical file structure. With Publish It! 4, however, installing a font is as easy as selecting the System Disk icon, opening System and Fonts folders sequentially, then choosing the font file you want.

#### HOT OFF THE PRESS

Publish It! 4 boasts new printing options, too. The program now works with Hewlett-Packard's LaserJet and DeskJet printers; unfortunately, though, it doesn't support the potential 300 dpi (dots per inch) print resolution of which these devices are capable. Actual resolution (75 by 150 dpi) results in quality similar to that achieved on dot-matrix printers such as Apple's ImageWriter II. Don't get us wrong: Publish It! documents created on a dot-matrix printer are among the best we've ever seen.

If you print your publications on an Apple Laser-Writer, you should find Publish It! 4's Print PostScript to Disk feature more convenient: You can now give each PostScript file a descriptive name. (In Publish It! 3 you could save PostScript files, but not with an intuitive name. For example, you couldn't save your club's newsletter file as NEWSLETTER.)

to another, and add or omit a heading, anytime during the creative process. Because the program supports both portrait and landscape printing modes, the kinds of publications you can generate are limited only by your willingness to experiment.

At press time the company noted that it was planning to include on disk a series of sample documents, such as a calendar and a poster-sized "for sale" ad. In addition, academic templates will accompany school editions of the program.

#### PICTURE PERFECT

The Writing Center supports all Macintosh fonts (three are included in the package) as well as Mac graphics created with any paint program and saved in PICT format or copied from the Scrapbook via the Clipboard.

Unlike dedicated page-layout programs, The Writing Center doesn't offer shape and pattern palettes: You can't add rules or boxes just anywhere or overlay text on a patterned background, for instance. The program can, however, place rules between columns or draw various kinds of borders around text, pictures, or pages.

Whatever the formatting choices you employ, The Writing Center gives you a WYSIWYG (what you see is what you get) preview via "sample" boxes showing

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION

#### The Writing Center

The Learning Company 6493 Kaiser Drive Fremont, CA 94555 (800) 852-2255 (415) 792-2101 \$89.95 home \$129.95 school \$249.95 lab pack \$699.95 network \$19.95 thesaurus (optional for home

edition, included in others)

## The Children's Writing & Publishing Center The Learning Company

6493 Kaiser Drive Fremont, CA 94555 (800) 852-2255 (415) 792-2101 \$59.95 home \$89.95 school \$179.95 lab pack

typefaces, sizes, styles, colorized text, border styles, and picture-editing effects. In addition, the handsome *Page Preview* mode helps you visualize each desktop-designed page before printing.

The Learning Company's popular "word-processor publishing tool" for the Apple II, The Children's Writing & Publishing Center, has matured into a slick '90s product for writers of all ages — one that exploits the Mac's talent for both graphics-based display and ease of use. After all, although the message reigns supreme, the medium counts, too.

Another convenience is version 4's compatibility with Publish It! 3: Files created with Publish It! 3 and Publish It! 4 are interchangeable. Lay out a new design with Publish It! 4 at home, say, and you can use the file with Publish It! 3 at school, and vice versa.

#### MEANS OF SUPPORT

Like its premier Apple II product, Timeworks' customer-relations policies seem to get better with each passing year. In addition to planned improvements in telephone support, the company has instituted a toll-free Teacher's Hotline (800-535-9497) to help you learn more about low-priced site-licensing agreements.

You can also call this number to speak with a resident consultant (a former teacher) who can help you integrate Publish It! 4 into your curriculum. Registered users can request a copy of the free book *Ten Complete Lesson Plans for Bringing Desktop Publishing to the Classroom*.

#### DIVE INTO DESKTOP PUBLISHING

Whether you're designing small creations such as labels, bookmarks, and gift tags or full-page publications such as newsletters, classroom handouts, and business forms, we can't think of a better way for Apple II users to cultivate their desktop-publishing skills than with Publish It! 4. If you already use Publish It!, the

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION

## Publish It! 4 Timeworks, Inc. 625 Academy Drive Northbrook, IL 60062 (708) 559-1300 \$149.95 home \$99.95 school \$34.95 upgrade from 1 or 2 \$29.95 upgrade from 3

The New Print Shop Broderbund Software 17 Paul Drive San Rafael, CA 94903-2101 (800) 521-6263 (415) 492-3200 \$49.95 home \$59.95 school \$119.95 lab pack

upgrade price — \$29.95 from Publish It! 3 and \$34.95 from older versions of the program — has to rank as one of the year's best Apple II bargains.

And if you haven't yet taken the plunge into desktop publishing, the advanced features you'll find in this brand-new edition of a time-proven product should be enough to push you over the edge.

CYNTHIA E. FIELD IS A FREE-LANCE COMPUTER JOURNALIST. SHE'S A CONTRIBUTING EDITOR AND THE AUTHOR OF PRESS ROOM, INCIDER/A+'S MONTHLY DESKTOP-PUBLISHING COLUMN. WRITE TO HER AT 60 BORDER DRIVE, WAKEFIELD, RI 02879. PLEASE ENCLOSE A SELF-ADDRESSED, STAMPED ENVELOPE IF YOU'D LIKE A PERSONAL REPLY.

## We don't recommend plucking your Vulcan™off a table and dragging it along the ground. But it's nice to know you could.

October 30, 1990

Gentlemen:

I use my Apple IIGS with a Vulcan and an AE A/D converter at professional waterski tournaments to measure jump distances. I wish to commend you on the durability of your Vulcan Hard Drive.

I was using the computer at the U.S. National Waterski Championships in August when a gust of wind picked up the canopy under which we were operating. Wires running to my system were attached to the canopy and when the canopy blew away, it pulled the computer with the Vulcan off the table and onto the ground, dragging it along the ground some twenty feet. I was actually in the process of writing data to the hard disk at the

Even though the incident pulled many of the attaching wires out of the computer, no damage occurred to the computer or the hard drive. I subsequently verified all of the data on the hard drive and found no errors and no bad or damaged blocks in either ProDOS or MS-DOS (I use half my storage for my PC Transporter's MS-DOS files and half for ProDOS).

Needless to say, I am very grateful for a soundly built and well-engineered product.

Sincerely yours, Roger Dilling Milledgeville, Georgia

We hope you never drag your hard disk through the dirt, but can appreciate the engineering required to make the above letter possible. Until recently, if you wanted a hard disk for your Apple, you had to add an outdated, external box to your desktop clutter. Now, with Vulcan™ on the scene, you have an internal to consider. One that's lightning fast, clean, powerful and affordable.

A glance at the other computer manufacturers; IBM, Compaq, Dell, Mac, tells

you something. They're all very different systems, but all come with internal hard

disks (it's hard to even find a Mac these days without an internal hard disk). The reason? Internals are the latest advance. The modern storage solution. They become a transparent part of your system, and in the case of Vulcan, actually enhance the rest of your system.

Enhancing the rest of your system. Many feel Apple's standard power supply is insufficient. Add a Vulcan and you make a significant improvement to the rest of your system. The high efficiency power supply in Vulcan is rated in excess of 70 watts, nearly double the capacity of Apple's standard power supply and that of other drives. Vulcan power supply components are heatsinked to the aluminum case for cool operation and long life. And we added an ultraquiet, flush-mounted cooling fan to keep things cool inside. Vulcan actually beefs up your power supply. External hard disks drain it.

Ease of use. Most hard disks are pretty intimidating. It's frustrating to bring home a new hard disk, only to discover you've got to spend a lot of time setting up for your particular operating system, partitions and formatting. Vulcan comes pre-formatted, pre-partitioned and includes the latest Apple Operating System. You'll be using your Vulcan within minutes. Just pull out your old power supply, plug the Vulcan in it's place, insert the card and turn on the computer. Vulcan will boot to your familiar Apple Finder in a few seconds. Now that's ease of use.

Incider/A+ Magazine put it simply in their "Best of the Best" Holiday Shopping Guide: "The best internal hard disk is the Vulcan from Applied Engineering - you can use it with DOS 3.3, ProDOS or GS/OS, and it comes with its own fan and power supply". Vulcan incorporates the most popular standard protocols for a hard disk and includes an ultra-fast 16-bit data bus controller, not

the less expensive 8-bit others use. And since Vulcan is fully compatible with our PC Transporter, you can create ProDOS or MS-DOS storage space, in addition to GS/OS, DOS 3.3, CP/AM or Pascal 1.3. No



other hard disk works with all these operating systems.

Vulcan gives your Apple IIGS, IIe, II+ or II upgradeability (20-100 MB), useable speed, safe power (its FCC certified and works on 110/220 VAC, even European 115/230 VAC at 50-60 Hz), practically unlimited size and AE's famous tech support and one-year warranty.

**Order today!** To order or for more information, see your dealer or call (214) 241-6060 today, 9 am to 11 pm, 7 days. Or send check or money order to Applied Engineering. MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. welcome. Texas residents add 7 1/4% sales tax. Shipping not included.

Vulcan 20 MB	
Vulcan 40 MB	\$899
Vulcan 100 MB	\$1795



The enhancement experts.

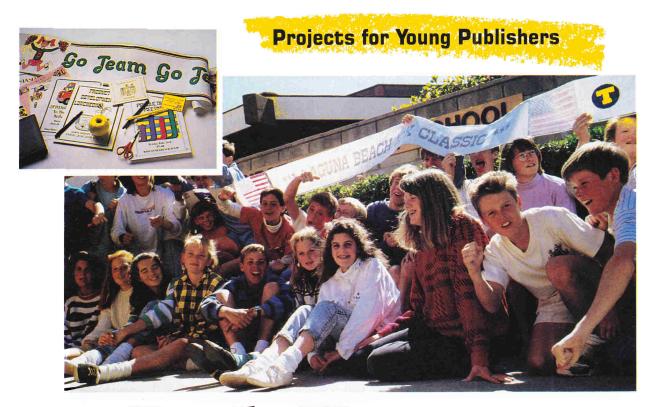
A Division of AE Research Corporation.

(214) 241-6060

P.O. Box 5100 Carrollton, TX 75011



©1990. AE Research, Inc. All rights reserved. Prices subject to change without notice. Brand and product names are registered trademarks of their respective holders.



## Kid Power

Desktop publishing, pure and simple, lets youngsters design their own banners, signs, ads, and fliers with a minimum of fuss and a maximum of creativity. By VIVIAN DUBROVIN

ETE WANTS TO ADVERTISE HIS summer pet-care service. Sara needs to produce a science-fair poster. Glen is in charge of a committee to welcome home the team that just won the state championship. Completing these types of projects used to require repeated attempts with color markers, pens, rulers, glue, and so on. Today's youngsters can take a more efficient approach: As a parent or teacher, it's up to you to introduce your students or children to the wonders of computerized desktop publishing.

The best time to teach someone is when he or she needs to learn, and that philosophy holds true when it comes to introducing children to desktop publishing. When boys and girls need signs, fliers, and banners for school or extracurricular activities, they'll be eager to master this new tool. By creating simple projects, boys and girls can learn how to use different fonts, import and position graphics, and design an attractive page. Perhaps more importantly to them, they'll accomplish what may have seemed at first like a daunting task.

A number of programs on the market, for both the Apple II and the Macintosh, let children have fun while learning basic desktop-publishing skills. Three of the more popular are **The New Print Shop** 

(on the Macintosh, you'll have to settle for "classic" Print Shop) and BannerMania (for both the Apple II and the Mac) from Broderbund, and The Children's Writing & Publishing Center (currently available only for the II, but see this month's cover feature, "Sneak Preview," p. 36, for details on the upcoming Mac version) from The Learning Company. While the Apple II and Macintosh versions vary to some extent, children can develop basic desktop-publishing skills on either computer. (See "Desktop Publishing Grows Up," Editors' Choice, February 1989, p. 112, and "Kid Stuff," Reviews, May 1989, p. 36, for more on CWPC; see Reviews, January 1991, p. 34, and February 1991, p. 32, for more on The New Print Shop and BannerMania.)

#### **FLYING HIGH**

You can produce 8.5-by-11-inch fliers with either The Children's Writing & Publishing Center (CWPC) or The New Print Shop (although CWPC may be easier for young children to work with). Letter-sized fliers are perfect for posting on school or community bulletin boards — and they're also quite impressive when hand-delivered.

The sample in **Figure 1** was designed with CWPC. To re-create this project, you'll need the CWPC program disk, the picture disk, and a blank disk to save your work. Use the arrow keys to highlight your choice and press Return to select it.

At the main menu, the choice *Report*, *Story or Letter* is already highlighted; you need only press Return to select it. On the next screen, choose a page design *Without a Heading*. This selection will bring up a screen that has a menu bar across the top and a work area below. While working on this screen, use the escape key to move the cursor between the menu bar and the work area.

You can place pictures either before or after you enter text. Following the instructions below, try both methods: placing the cat picture first, typing your

#### STRETCH IT, SHRINK IT

In addition to offering strong messages, banners are one of the easiest projects to design. And The New Print Shop for the Apple II is one of the easiest programs to use. Here are step-by-step instructions to help your children or students create their own banners in a wide range of sizes. Printing at 100 percent produces a vertical banner for a door or a wall; 25 percent creates a bookmark. (See the accompanying figure.) Printing horizontally at 50 percent will give you a sign for the front of a desk. Let's get started.

When the main menu appears, press the down-arrow key three times to highlight Banner. Press Return to select it. (Insert program disk A into drive 1 because the Banner project is on A.) If you have two drives, place data disk 1A, containing pictures and fonts, in drive 2. If you're using one drive, the program will prompt you when you need to switch disks. When the program asks whether you want to Design Your Own Banner or Load a Saved Banner, choose the former (already highlighted); press Return to select it. Next it asks whether you want a horizontal or a vertical banner. The sample's vertical, so press the down-arrow key once to highlight it and Return to select it.

The Banner menu should appear on screen, with options for Graphics, Message, Trim, Print or Save, Preview, and Color. You'll use all of them, but start with Graphics. It's already highlighted; press Return to select it. Choose where you want to place your graphics. The diagram on the right side of the screen shows how the images will look. Select Graphic Both Ends (already highlighted). The next screen asks whether you want to select the graphic by Browsing or by Typing Name; select Browsing. Press the down-

arrow key ten times to highlight the computer graphic and its label on the accompanying list. Press Return to select it.

The program asks whether you want to modify your layout. You need to select another graphic for the bottom, so type Y and press Return. Now it's time to choose that second graphic. The A in the boxes indicates the first one you chose; press the down-arrow key once to highlight the bottom graphic and type B to change it. You could choose the graphic by browsing again, but let's do it by Typing Name this time. Press the down-arrow key to highlight this choice, and press Return. Type PRINTER and press Return. Names of other images are on the card that comes with the program. When the diagram returns to the screen, the bottom box has a B in it to show that the second graphic will be printed there. Type F to flip it. The B is now backward to show the way the graphic is facing. Press Return. When you return to the Banner menu, the box beside the image is black to show you've chosen a graphic.

Message is now highlighted; press Return to select it. You'll choose the font by <u>Browsing</u>; it's already highlighted. Press the down-arrow key once to highlight the <u>Imperial</u> font. Press the spacebar to see a sample and then press Return to select it. Now type your name in capitals and press Return. When you return to the <u>Banner</u> menu, <u>Trim</u> is highlighted; select it. Now choose <u>Browsing</u>. Press the down-



arrow key three times to highlight Frilly. Press the spacebar to preview it and Return to select it. If you have a color printer, choose Color from the Banner menu and try various options. Before printing, press the down-arrow key to highlight Preview and hit Return. Press any key to return to the menu. Highlight Print or Save and press Return. Press the down-arrow key five times to highlight Save Your Banner and press Return. Press the up-arrow key twice to highlight Print; turn on your printer and press Return. Voilà — a colorful, attention-grabbing banner that will get your message across. — **V.D.** 

#### **Projects for Young Publishers**





Going on vacation? Need someone to take care of your peta?

Pete will feed, water, and play with your pets.

Your instructions will be carefully followed.

For more information on rates and special care, call:

Pete Jones 001-0001 Figure 1.
Pet-care flier
created on an
Apple IIe with
The Children's
Writing &
Publishing
Center, from
The Learning
Company.

#### TESTING FOR MAGNETISM

To discover which materials are magnetic and which are not. Collect objects such as pins, paperclips, crayons, sarbles, forks, knives, spoons, pencils.

paper plates and napkins.

Touch wagnet to each to see which are attracted

Conclusion: A magnet attracts items
made of iron, nickel, and cobalt. All

other materials are non-magnetic.

Figure 2. Science-fair poster designed with Broderbund's New Print Shop on an Apple IIe.

PETE'S PET CARE SERVICE



Going on vacation? Need someone to take care of your pets? Pete will feed, water, and play with your pets. Your instructions will be carefully followed. For more information on rates and special care

call:

Pete Jones
001-0001

Figure 3.
Pet-care flier
created with
The Print Shop
on a Macintosh.

text, then placing the dog picture (as shown in Figure 1).

Put the picture disk, side l, in drive 2. (If you have only one 5.25-inch drive, screen prompts will tell you when to swap disks. If you're using CWPC on a 3.5-inch drive, you won't have to swap.) Press Escape to move the cursor to the the menu bar and select *Picture*. Choose *Select Picture* and

Select by Name. The next menu lets you choose a picture group. Both pictures for this flier are in the Animals group. Highlight Cat 2 and press the return key.

The cat picture will appear in the upper-left corner of your screen along with instructions for placing the picture. Use the right-arrow key to place the cat on the right side of the page and the down-arrow key to move the picture down a few lines. Typing F will flip the picture so that the cat faces into the page. When the cat's in the correct position, press Return.

To choose a typeface for the title, select *Font* on the menu bar. Choose the large plain style on the bottom row. When you're typing text, press Return to start a new line and the spacebar to skip a space. Now type the first three lines (as shown in **Figure** 1). Skip a line.

To choose a smaller type size, select *Font* on the menu bar. Choose the first style in the second row. Hit Return once and type the first paragraph. Skip a line between paragraphs and add a space (to serve as an indentation) at the beginning of each paragraph.

Now place the dog picture the same way you

did the cat. Because *Dog 2* isn't on the first menu, choose *more* first to bring up additional choices. When the picture appears in the upper-left corner of your screen, use the down-arrow key to move it to the bottom of the page. When the top of the picture is under the word *For* in the bottom paragraph, press Return. The words in the last paragraph will wrap around the

picture. Press Escape and now finish typing the last lines.

It's time to save and print your document. First remove the picture disk from drive 2 and insert your storage disk. Press Escape and select *File* from the menu bar, then *Save on Storage Disk*. (If you don't have a formatted disk, create one now, typing in a filename like **PETCARE**.) After the program saves your flier, you'll return automatically to the menu bar. Select *Print* to bring up that menu. Choose *Print* again. To place a border around your flier, select *Change Options* and highlight *Yes* next to the *Border on Page* choice. Select *No* for the other printer options. To begin printing, select *Print Now*.

After printing, you must return to the main menu before turning off the computer: Select Next on the menu bar and Go to Main Menu.

#### POSTER ART

Oversized signs and posters are useful for publicizing any number of events — science exhibits and county fairs, for instance. The sample in **Figure 2** was created in The New Print Shop and printed in the program's 3-by-3 size, which produces a 25.5-by-33-inch poster.

Because hand lettering is a problem for many children, especially the extensive amount needed for a project such as a poster, desktop publishing can reduce production time dramatically. Hunting for the right graphics images can still be a time-consuming task, but children can use drawings, paste pictures, or fasten objects on their posters. For example, the blank space to the left of the heading in **Figure 2** was designed to allow space for fastening the actual magnets used in the experiment.

To create the science-fair example, you'll need The New Print Shop program disk (sides A and B), data (graphics) disks 1A and 1B, and a blank disk to store your work. If you have two disk drives, use drive 1 for the program disk and drive 2 for the graphics and storage disks to cut down on swapping. Use the arrow keys to highlight a selection and the return key to select it.

When the main menu is on your screen, choose Sign or Poster. Select Design Your

Own, then Tall. When the Sign or Poster menu is on your screen, start with Graphics. Place data disk A in drive 2 and choose Small Tiled layout. Select the first graphic by Browsing. Use the down-arrow key to bring up additional selections until PENS appears. Press the spacebar to see the graphic, then Return to select it.

When the program asks whether you want to customize the layout, type Y. To turn off a space you don't want, hit the arrow keys to highlight the area, followed by the spacebar. Turn off all spaces except the fourth and fifth squares in rows 4 and 5. Now highlight the fourth square in the fourth row. Press C to change this graphic. Choose Typing Name and PUSH-PINS. Move around with the arrow keys and press C to change the fifth square in the fourth row to PLAYTIME, and the fifth square in the fifth line to PICNIC.

To explore a few more options, move all four squares up a bit. Highlight the fourth square in the fourth row. Press M to modify and M again to move. Press the up-arrow key four times to move it and press Return to accept it. Do the same thing with the fifth square in this row. Move the bottom two squares up slightly by pressing the up-arrow key twice.

When you press Return, you'll get the Sign or Poster menu back on screen and Message will be highlighted. Select it now. (Selecting fonts is similar to selecting graphics — just use the arrow keys and press Return.) Because the font for this sample is on disk 1B (the flip side of the original, but a separate disk if you've made backups), you must change the disk in drive 2: Highlight Change Data Dish, switch disks, and press Return. Select Typing Name and type SUTTER (a particular font). The next screen shows the placement of the graphics. The New Print Shop doesn't wrap text around graphics images, so you'll need to type around them.

The title of this sample is positioned on the right. Press Control-P twice before you type the title — **TESTING FOR MAGNETISM** — in capital letters. After pressing Return for a new line, press Control-N for a new font. Choose *Typing Name* and type **SMALL**. Press Control-P twice to position the type on the left. Type the statement of the experiment's objective (as shown in **Figure** 

2). Press Control-N to choose Typing Name again and type TINY for the experiment's description. Press Control-F twice to switch back to SMALL type for the conclusion. Press Escape to exit the message. Preview your poster. Now select Print or Save. (Remember to remove the data disk from drive 2 and replace it with your storage disk before saving. You can format a blank disk at this time if you need to.) You may want to test your paper position and print a one-page draft copy to check for errors before setting the size for the poster.

#### **BANNER MANIA!**

Although fliers and posters give children the chance to experiment with different fonts

and page designs, Broderbund's Banner-Mania lets them play with the design of individual letters. While some banners can be as simple as those in The New Print Shop, others can be quite complex. You can either print the banner shown here (right) across eight pages or reduce it to fit on one sheet of computer paper. Like The New Print Shop, BannerMania can also print a reverse image for heattransfer projects.

To create this sample with the Apple II version of Banner-Mania, you'll need the program and a storage disk. When the title page is on

your screen, press any key to bring up the main menu. Select Create New Banner. From the Layout menu choose Medium over Medium. In capital letters, type STATE on the first line and CHAMPIONS on the second line. Press Return to bring up the Font menu; the first line will be highlighted. Select Bold. Press the spacebar three times to change the outline to Vibes.

Press Open apple-4 (OA-4) to switch to the second line. Press Closed apple-F (CA-F) to switch to the Font menu. Select Headline for this second line. From the Effect menu choose Vanishing Down. From the Color Set menu choose Black for the first line. Press OA-4 to highlight the second line. From the Color Set menu select Black. From the Shape menu select Double Convex, and from the Print/Save menu choose Change Justification and Even. Now press OA-1 to review your banner. Save it and select Print Banner to produce a hardcopy.

#### IF YOU HAVE A MAC ...

The Mac versions of The Print Shop and BannerMania share many traits with



Sign created with Apple II version of BannerMania, from Broderbund Software.



Sign created with Mac version of BannerMania.

their Apple II cousins, but there are a few differences. The Mac programs naturally use mouse-controlled pull-down menus across the top of the screen, letting you move between menus more easily. In addition, a continuous preview screen means that boys and girls can not only watch their projects develop, but experiment and see immediate changes

#### Projects for Young Publishers

#### THE ART OF TEACHING

Whether you're using an Apple II or a Macintosh, the most important aspect of teaching desktop publishing is to get your children or students off to a good start. Here are five steps that will help make it a rewarding experience:

- **1**. To avoid frustration, set up the program on the computer (or install it on the hard-disk drive) and make sure that it works with the printer the child will be using.
- 2. Give the child a brief introduction to the program. Create one of these sample projects with the child to be sure he or she understands how the program works.
- 3. Suggest other projects the child can do on his or her own. Provide extra graphics, special paper, and colored ribbon to encourage the child to explore additional options
- **4.** Make time on the computer available for the child's use. If computer time at home or at school is limited, encourage the child to think his or her project through before turning on the computer. You can create a catalog of graphics and layouts to help kids plan.
- 5. Give praise and encouragement. The more children work with desktop publishing, the more skilled they become.

with different graphics, fonts, and page layouts, as well.

Although the Mac version of The Print Shop won't print oversized signs for posters, it can create 8.5-inch fliers. It also offers different graphics images. **Figure 3** shows how the pet-care flier looks when created in The Print Shop on the Mac.

#### MAC PAGES

To create the sample in **Figure 3**, double-click on *Sign* in the main menu to bring up this project. Pull down the *Graphic* menu and highlight *Select Graphics*. Click on the large image and scroll through the graphics screen by clicking on the right arrow in the scroll bar. Click on the cat picture to choose it. Click on another square and then select the dog picture. Click on *OK*.

Pull down the *Graphics* menu again and highlight *Graphic Layout*. Select the smaller dog picture and drag it to the topright corner of the page. (You can adjust it later if you need to.) Click on the cat to select it. Drag the smaller picture to the lower-left corner.

Click on the left alignment box at the bottom right of your screen. Pull down the Font menu and highlight Palatino. Pull down the Size menu and choose 24 pt. for the title. Type the title. Switch to 14 pt. and now type the body of the flier. Words will wrap as you type, but not around the cat graphic --- you'll need to add spaces with the spacebar to position these last lines of text. Highlight Pete's name and telephone number and select Bold on the menu at the right of your screen. If you need to adjust the picture, you can return to the graphics layout.

Now turn on your printer. To ensure that the flier will print

squarely on the page, select *Adjust Printer* from the *File* menu. Select *Print Sign* and choose the number of copies you want.

#### THE BIGGER THE BETTER

To create the banner shown at the bottom of p. 47 on the Mac, click on the BannerMania title screen to bring up a work screen. Pull down the Layout menu and choose Medium over Medium. From the Edit menu select Edit Banner Text. In capital letters, type STATE on the first line. Press Return for the second line and type CHAMPIONS on this line. From the Layout menu select Even Justify. Click on the top line. Under the Font menu choose

Bold, and from the Effect menu, select Vibes.

Click on the bottom line and pull down the Font menu again. Choose the Headline font for this line. Now from the Effect menu choose Vanishing Down. Because this choice isn't on the first menu, scroll down until it appears.

Now press the shift key

and click on the top line to highlight both lines. From the *Shape* menu, select *Double Convex*.

From the *Edit* menu select *Banner Size*. There are two ways to affect the size of the banner: reduce the scale and stretch the length. To print it in normal size across two sheets of paper you don't have to change anything — just click on *OK*. Then pull down the *File* menu and highlight *Print Banner*.

#### BUT YOU'RE NOT A KID ...

To an adult well-versed in the intricacies of desktop publishing, the projects and instructions we're talking about here may seem like child's play. But that's just the point — basic projects like these let youngsters just starting out in both computers and publishing create attractive, useful documents for classroom, home, and after-school activities.

Desktop publishing piques kids' interest and excites their imaginations — it challenges them to try something different, to experiment on their own. If you're a parent or teacher, helping a child discover his or her creativity will bring out your creative potential, too — and you'll find all the features you need for every-day projects without the hassle of learning a blinding array of formatting functions you may never need. When it comes to communication, basic designs are often the most effective — so see what pure simplicity can do for your documents.  $\square$ 

VIVIAN DUBROVIN IS A FREE-LANCE COMPUTER JOUR-NALIST. WRITE TO HER AT 8600 FIRETHORN DRIVE, LOVELAND, CO 80538. ENCLOSE A SELF-ADDRESSED, STAMPED ENVELOPE IF YOU'D LIKE A PERSONAL REPLY.

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION

#### BannerMania

\$34.95 home, \$49.95 school, \$89.95 lab pack (Apple II version) \$59.95 home, \$69.95 school, \$139.95 lab pack (Mac version) **The New Print Shop** 

\$49.95 home, \$59.95 school, \$119.95 lab pack (Apple II version) **The Print Shop** 

\$59.95 home, \$69.95 school (Mac version) Broderbund Software

17 Paul Drive San Rafael, CA 94903-2101 (415) 492-3200 The Children's Writing & Publishing Center, \$59.95 home,

\$89.95 school, \$179.95 lab pack **The Writing Center**, \$89.95 home, \$129.95 school,

\$249.95 lab pack, \$699.95 network The Learning Company 6493 Kaiser Drive Fremont, CA 94555 (415) 792-2101

### **UPERATION APPLESTORM**



APPLIED ENGINEERING	
3.5 Disk Drive (E, C+, GS)	199
Audio Animator (GS)	174
Conserver (GS)	74
DataLink 2400 (Internal)	159
DL Express 2400, MNP/5	219
GS-RAM II, 1 Meg	145
GS-RAM Plus, 1 Meg	194
GS-RAM Ultra, 1 Meg	194
PC Transporter (E, GS)	257
Power Supply (GS)	89
Power Supply (ll+, //e)	74
RamWorks III, 1 Meg	194
Transwarp GS (7 MHz,	
8K, Cache)	247
Vulcan 20 Meg (E or GS)	497
Vulcan 40 Meg (E or GS)	639
AMR	
3.5 Disk Controller Card (E)	49
45 Meg Removable w/o SCSI	599
800K 3.5 Drive	179
GS Partner 45 Meg w/o SCSI	489
GS Partner 80 Meg w/o SCSI	699
APPLE	

RamPro GS, 1 Meg	94
ASIA COMMERCIAL	
5.25 Drive (//c, GS)	95
BEAGLE BROS.	
Beagle Compiler	44
Companion +	37
Outliner for AW 3.0	41
Platinum Paint (GS)	59
TO Superfonts	41
TO Superforms	41
TO Text Tools	31
TO Ultra Macros	36
MAVOUI	
3//01/	

APRICORN



Strategy: To beat the best advertised price in this magazine or Ragin' Roger will send you a check for \$5 U.S.\*

Copy Il Plus v9.1

#### CH FlightStick CH Mach Ill Joystick

**CH PRODUCTS** 

**CLARIS** Appleworks GS v1.1 199 Appleworks 3.0 169 41 59

#### **CMS** 44 MB Removable Ext HD

w/o SCSI

**CV TECHNOLOGY** GS Memory Board, 1 Meg RamFAST SCSI

81 MB Ext HD w/o SCSI

#### **GLEN BREDON**

Controller (E-GS)

ProSel 16 w/manual

#### **INSYNC**

Proterm v2.2

#### LASER

Laser 128 Color System 499 Laser 128 EX/2 Computer (3.5) 435 Laser 190A Printer 189

#### **PYGRAPHICS**

Music Writer (Level 2, E or GS) 199

#### ROGER WAGNER

Hyperstudio 84

#### **SENSIBLE**

52 Sensible Grammar

#### SEVEN HILLS

GraphicWriter III (GS) **SUPRA** 

2400 Modem 99 2400 Plus Modem 174

#### VITESSE

29 Harmonie Quickie Scanner (E, GS) 195 Salvation Deliverance 29 Salvation Supreme 109 Wings 49

#### WESTCODE

InWords (OCR Software) 79

#### ZIP

27

47

31

629

489

149

177

199 GSX (8 MHZ/16K Cache) GSX+ (9 MHZ/32K Cache) 249 Zip Chip 8 Mhz (//e, c) 149

#### MACINTOSH PRODUCTS

AMR 1.4 MB 3.5 Drive 179 AMR 45 MB Removable Central Point MacTools Deluxe 84 CH Roller Mouse ABD 79 629 Claris CAD v 2.0 Claris FileMaker Pro 209 279 Claris MacDraw II CMS 44 MB Rem Ext HD 629 489

CMS 81 MB Ext HD Freesoft

89 White Knight (Telecom) Supra 2400 MacPack Modem 159 Supra 2400

Plus MacPak Modem

\*Certain limitations apply to \$5 offer.

1,000's of products available—call for FREE Catalog

HOW TO ORDER:

Orders only: 1-800-438-2883 FAX: 1-619-274-2440

15% (\$15 min. restocking fee on refunded items only)

Price quotes & technical support:



GS/OS v5.0.4

HyperCard GS

1-619-274-1253 8am-5pm PST Monday-Friday Committed to Value Since 1985

39

84



P.O. Box 171466

San Diego, CA 92197

1. Advertised price must be published in this magazine. 2. We reserve the right to question misprints. 3. Limited to items we carry & stock on hand, excluding games. 4. Management reserves the right to make final decision.

We accept the following methods of payment:
- School Purchase Order - VISA & MasterCard

· Bank Wires · Certified Checks · Money Orders · NO C.O.Ds • Sorry. No Software Refunds

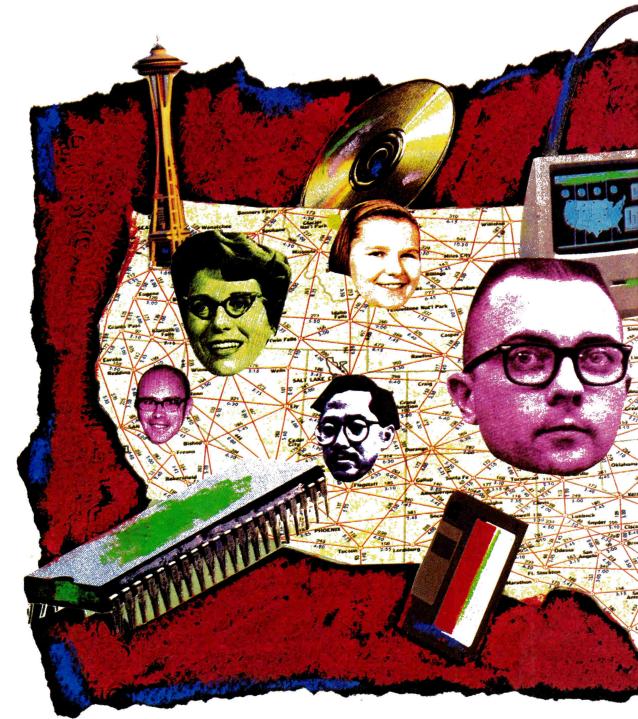
· Not responsible for product compatibility · Sorry, no shipping, handling or insurance refunds



OUR FINE PRINT:

219

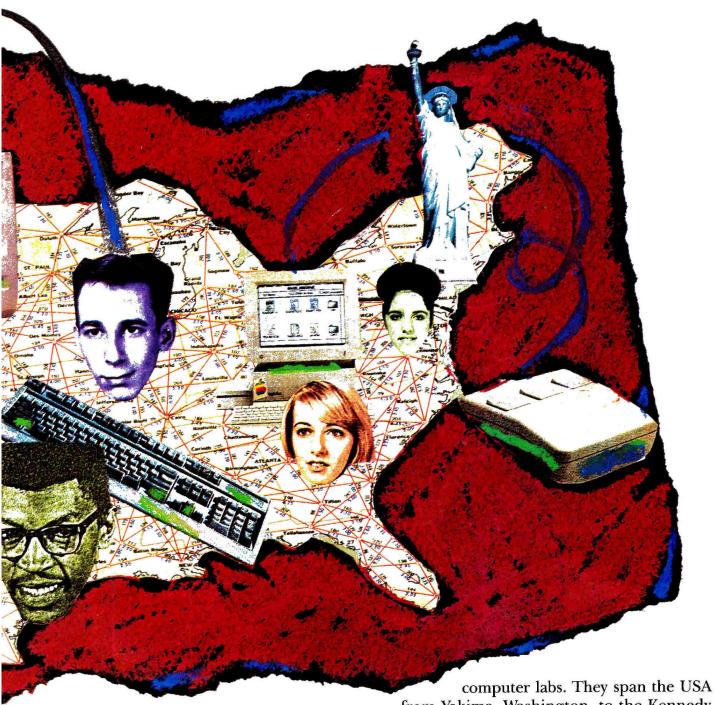
• FOB San Diego • We really appreciate your business!



## T ISERS, UNITE!

For informative answers, timely opinions, free classes, and a wide selection of the "latest and greatest" low-cost programs, your best all-in-one resource is your local Apple user group.

By JOE KOHN \* CONTRIBUTING EDITOR



The only social requirement these clubs demand is an interest in Apple systems. Putting computing power where it belongs — in the hands of the people — is the job of more than 1300 officially recognized Apple user groups around the country and hundreds more around the world. Club members are 300,000 strong in the United States alone, with thousands of others in 50 foreign countries. They meet in schools and community rooms and libraries and universities and even at the Pentagon. Some groups meet informally over pizza and beer in a member's home, while others gather at local high-school

computer labs. They span the USA from Yakima, Washington, to the Kennedy Space Center in Florida, from Honolulu to the backwoods of northern Maine. They meet in far-flung corners of the earth, in Bangkok and Kuwait City, in London, Stockholm, and Tokyo. Some, like the Micronetworked Apple User Group or one called A2, never meet in person, but conduct all business via modem over CompuServe or GEnie.

Some groups have wacky names, like Apple Fritters in Rhode Island, Chomp in California, Sphinx in Connecticut, and the Leatherstocking Computer User Club in upstate New York. Some, such as **Washington Apple Pi**, provide support for all Apple Computer models, while others, like the

Apple III Society of Southern Connecticut, support only older machines. Some organizations, like the **Boston Computer Society**, have separate groups for Apple II and Mac computers, while others, like the California-based Tri-Valley Apple II User Group and the **Berkeley Macintosh User Group**, are devoted to a single platform.

Some clubs, such as the Disabled Children's Computer Society in Berkeley and the Alliance for Technology Access in Albany, California, specialize in providing assistance and training to people with special needs. Some units — the Apple Librarian User

Group, and the 3M Personal Computing Group, are sponsored by corporations. There are government clubs, such as the aforementioned Pentagon and NASA Head-quarters Macintosh User Groups. There are groups made up solely of college students, and others comprising only elementary-school kids. There are even organizations like the National AppleWorks User Group, devoted to a single software program.

But despite the wide variety of names, places, venues, sponsors, and member ages and occupations, all these groups have one thing in common: They all exist the business of giving away information." Relying on the notion of strength in numbers, user groups foster the sharing of hints, tips, and solid information in a supportive, self-help-style forum.

Staffed in large part by volunteers, most user groups publish informative newsletters, host hardware and software product demonstrations, provide telephone technical support to members, teach classes, offer training, and generally provide a relaxed, enjoyable atmosphere in which computer users can meet their neighbors. Most maintain large libraries of public-domain and shareware programs members can copy, free if you supply the disks or for a small fee that

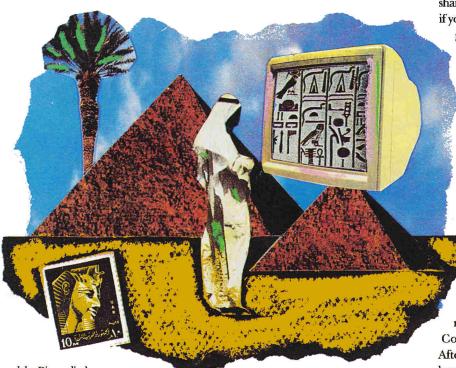
goes toward the group's operating expenses (see "Shareware: Bargains You've Never Dreamed Of," June 1991, p. 34). Many also provide members with a list of local dealerships offering user-group discounts on currently available hardware or software products.

Whether you own a II or a Mac, whether you're an expert or a novice, whether you use your machine for work, school, or fun, chances are there's an Apple club in your-locale

that wants to help you utilize your computer more productively.

#### **REACHING OUT**

User groups have played a prominent role in the history of Apple Computer right from the beginning: After all, it was at a meeting of the Homebrew Computer Society that Steve Wozniak introduced the original Apple I computer. Although most groups are quick to point out that they're independent organizations unaffiliated with Apple Computer, they all



Group and the Biomedical
Research Mac Users Group, for instance
— are directed at those in specific occupations. Some, like the Disneyland Macintosh User Group, the Domino's Macintosh User

to help computerists gain a greater understanding of the machines they use. The motto of the Berkeley Macintosh User Group sums it up: "We're in

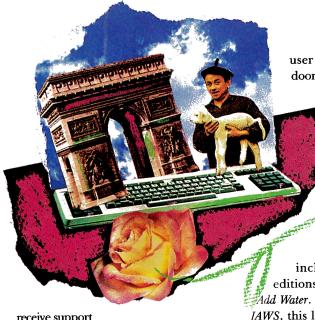
#### **NEWS FLASH**

Editors of Mac-oriented club newsletters can now tap an additional resource: the Macintosh User Group News Service (MNS). Founded by Don Rittner, president of the Macintosh Enthusiasts Club of the Capital Area (MECCA) in Albany, New York, MNS is a United Press-like news service producing a monthly disk of articles, reviews, tutorials, clip art, news, and other Mac-related information, mailed to participating organizations in the Apple user-group community. Each disk features regular pieces by widely known Mac columnists such as Denise Caruso, Tom Pittman, and Dan Gutman.

Best of all, any user group can become a member of MNS free; each MNS issue is underwritten by a corporate

sponsor. A demo version of the sponsor's software may be included on the MNS disk for placement in the club library, or a developer may request that clubs reprint an advertisement in their newsletters. Local newsletter editors may reproduce articles from the MNS disk, as long as appropriate credit is listed.

Rittner is forum leader of America Online's user-group and User Group Connection areas. If you'd like your club to join MNS, leave a message for Rittner via America Online's electronic-mail service (screen name AFL DonR), or write to him for additional information at Mug News Service, 1726 Lenox Road, Schenectady, NY 12308.



receive support and information, some of it not available from any other source, from Apple's **User Group Connection** (UGC).

Started in 1985 by Ellen Leanse, Apple's "user group evangelist" at that time, the UGC has grown into an eight-person department whose sole purpose is to offer assistance to user groups. Although the UGC is strictly involved with domestic clubs, the unit's current manager, Craig Elliot, tells us that similar departments in 25 regions around the world help coordinate the efforts of Apple user groups internationally.

To streamline communication, Apple requests that each user group designate one individual to serve as the local contact person, or, in Apple parlance, the "ambassador." Each month, the UGC sends every ambassador a package containing various resources that may prove valuable to club officers and members — videotapes, the latest issue of Apple's *Technical Notes* publication for programmers, or information from third-party software developers on product discounts, for example, plus Apple's monthly user-group newsletter, *Quick Connect*, which local club newsletters may reprint.

The UGC prepares a dozen different mailings each month to accommodate the diverse needs of various types of groups. The information sent to a community-based Apple II-only club will be very different from the material sent to a corporation-sponsored Mac organization, for instance. In addition, members are afforded certain amenities just for belonging to a user group. As an example, a recent mailing from the UGC to Apple II-oriented groups included 24 copies of *The Apple II Guide*, a 225-page book extolling the virtues of that machine. Some

user groups gave them away as door prizes, while others charged

members a few dollars. The same book, available from authorized Apple dealers, carries a price tag of \$19.95.

The UGC not only

helps clubs already in existence, but can offer assistance to individuals who want to start an Apple user group in their locale, including several different editions of the 100-page book Just Add Water. Referred to affectionately as JAWS, this little volume contains everything you need to know about establishing and sustaining an Apple user group, including tips from founders and officers of clubs around the country. It's an indispensable resource — and, like all

Communication among user groups and with the UGC is quick and convenient: All ambassadors have access to Apple Computer's in-house telecommunications system, AppleLink — the same system authorized Apple dealers use to stay in touch with the company. Much of the technical information available to dealers is also available to user-group ambassadors through AppleLink's on-line technical database. If a club member has a particular problem no one in the group can answer, for instance, the ambassador can log onto AppleLink, go to the Reference section, and conduct a database search, which may produce a solution in minutes.

UGC's offers, it's free.

In addition to the database, another AppleLink section is reserved for ambassadors discussing user-group-related issues among themselves. Although AppleLink can be expensive for dealers to use, Apple subsidizes the fees charged to ambassadors, so that the rates are competitive with those of the various consumer-oriented on-line information services.

You need special software to call Apple-Link by modem; the Mac version of that program is quite sophisticated, but because the Apple II version is prone to crashing, many II groups prefer to use Quantum Computer Services' America Online network to stay in communication with the UGC. America Online offers a user-group forum, and many officers and members

### THE SWEDISH CONNECTION

In one small nation in the far north, where kings and commoners alike are committed to a longstanding tradition of social democracy, "the computer for the rest of us" has garnered a distinct following — modest in size, but loyal. Andreas Wennborg, a GS user from Goteborg, tells us about the Apple User Group of Sweden:

"AUG has about 250 paying members. It's the only user group in Sweden, and possibly Scandinavia, that deals with Apple II and III computers. Membership is 150 sek (about \$24) per year. Our eightpage newsletter, Apple User News, comes out six times a year. We have four meetings in Stockholm and two in Goteborg per year. We're a national group, and the members of the board and the club members are spread out all over Sweden, although about 100 members live in the Stockholm area. The officers try to get to every meeting, and that's why I fly up to Stockholm; it's only 50 minutes by plane. Sometimes I take the car if I want my GS with me. When we meet in Goteborg the president stays in a hotel here. (Talk about dedication!) By the way, our user-group president works for IBM.

"The Apple II hasn't been sold for several years in Sweden. The GS was never introduced here, and the 20 GS owners in the club all imported their machines themselves from the USA, the United Kingdom, or Ireland. The only help Apple Sweden can give an Apple II owner is AUG's phone number. But Apple Sweden helps AUG a lot. Through AUG, an Apple II owner can get almost any spare part for his or her Apple. Apple Sweden still has a large number of Apple II parts; those that Apple doesn't have it gets from Holland or the USA. Apple also helps us recruit new members. Last year Apple Sweden did a large mailing (1000-plus) for the group. Apple did the copying, paid the postage, and mailed the information from AUG. In short, Apple Sweden wants Apple II users to be members of AUG. And AUG is the only source of support for the Apple II and III in Sweden." - J.K.

use it to communicate with fellow members and with groups across the country. The UGC as well as several of the larger clubs, including the Boston Computer Society and the Berkeley Macintosh User Group, also maintain an official presence within the forum.

Located within the UGC area are electronic versions of *Quick Connect* and other Apple-sponsored publications, along with monthly compilations of the best of recent publicdomain and shareware programs, which local club editors and software librarians can download. In addition, a newsletter-exchange area lets groups share articles. On occasion, the UGC also conducts real-time electronic conferences, with user groups from around the country participating.

Although AppleLink and America Online are the only networks on which the UGC maintains an active presence, it recognizes the areas devoted to Apples on both GEnie and CompuServe as Apple user groups. Although it's odd at first to think of them as user groups when their members never meet face to face, the thousands of people accessing these systems around the world utilize on-line forums much the same way other people use traditional clubs — as their prime sources of computer information. If you post a question, for example, you'll receive a number of responses within hours.

Many clubs also operate electronic bulletinboard systems (BBSes) with conference



and message areas, as well as on-line libraries of public-domain and shareware software whose files are available for downloading.

#### **OUTSIDE COMMITMENTS**

Apple user groups are such an efficient way to disseminate information that many third-party hardware and software developers maintain close ties to such clubs. Many vendors send representatives to talk to user groups and demonstrate products at meetings. Through the "Beagle Buddy" and "Seven Hills Partner" programs, for

instance, user-group members can conveniently update their old soft-ware products to the latest versions, right at club meetings. Although Buddies and Partners are volunteer positions, contact members receive complimentary copies of programs produced by the companies. Every-body benefits: The company gains a reputation for customer support and goodwill, user-group members can update on the spot, and volunteers get free software.

A number of other companies provide services to user-group members, as well. The National AppleWorks User Group's monthly newsletter, for instance, lists vendors offering special pricing to members of that organization. Claris Corporation has provided discounts on Apple-Works and AppleWorks GS to mem-

bers of UGC-recognized clubs; still other companies provide free evaluation copies of software, with the stipulation that club members review the program in their next newsletter. Often, after the review is written, that package will be given away as a door prize.

Getting involved with a user group will provide you with a unique learning experience — maybe even enough knowledge to change your computer status from novice to power user. If you don't know how to contact your closest local Apple club, call Apple Computer's User Group Locator service, listed in the accompanying "Addresses" box. If you find there's no group in your locale, you can join one of the large national organizations, or purchase a modem and access one of the electronic clubs. You can also contact the User Group Connection for assistance in setting up a new club in your area.

Benefit from other people's experience, learn new ways to use your system, take advantage of some of the best software bargains around. When it comes to computer accessories, a \$20 or \$25 yearly membership fee may be the smartest investment you'll ever make. □

JOE KOHN IS A COMPUTER CONSULTANT SPECIALIZING IN APPLE SYSTEMS. HE'S THE FOUNDER OF THE APPLESIG USER GROUP AND IS ALSO A MEMBER OF NAUG, THE BOSTON COMPUTER SOCIETY, THE MICRONETWORKED APPLE USER GROUP, A2-CENTRAL, AND THE GRAVENSTEIN USER GROUP. WRITE TO HIM AT 166 ALPINE ST., SAN RAFAEL, CA 94901. ENCLOSE AN SASE IF YOU'D LIKE A REPLY.

#### **ADDRESSES**

#### America Online

Quantum
Computer Services
8619 Westwood
Center Drive
Vienna, VA 22180
(800) 227-6364
\$5.95/month
membership
\$5 - \$10/hour
connect time

#### **Berkeley Macintosh User Group** 1442A Walnut St.

#62 Berkeley, CA 94709-1496 (415) 549-2684 \$40/year

#### Boston Computer Society

One Kendell Square Cambridge, MA 02139 (617) 252-0600 \$39/year, \$49/year family, \$28/year students & seniors

#### CompuServe Information Service

P.O. Box 20212 Columbus, OH 43220 (800) 848-8199 \$39.95/month membership \$6 - \$12.50/hour connect time

#### GEnie

General Electric
Information Services
401 North
Washington St.
Rockville, MD 20850
(800) 638-9636
\$29.95 membership
\$5 - \$18/hour
connect time

#### National AppleWorks User Group

P.O. Box 87453 Canton, MI 48187 (313) 454-1115 \$29/year membership

#### User Group Connection

Apple Computer Inc. 20525 Mariani Ave. M/S 36AA Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 996-1010

#### **User Group Locator** (800) 538-9696 x500

#### Washington Apple Pi 7910 Woodmont Ave. #910 Bethesda, MD 20814

(301) 654-8060

\$39 new, \$32/year

54 • inCider/A+ • July 1991

### CDA Offers You Complete Apple/Mac Solutions

ince 1980, CDA has worked to create something unique in the field of computer mail order. A company that could provide customers with the support they would expect from a local computer dealer, along with the convenince and economy of direct-order, by mail, fax or phone. To offer a customer-oriented purchasing solution we have built a talented staff who are knowledgeable in Apple/Mac and many vertical markets. And, all products purchased from CDA are backed by our 30 Day Money Back Guarantee as well as a One Year Performance Guarantee!



#### **Apple Computers**

Apple IIGS w/1 Meg	\$879
Macintosh Classic w/1 Meg	
Macintosh LC 40/2	\$1979
(all include keyboard & mou	se)

#### **Monitors**

Apple HGS KGB Color Analog	\$449
Magnavox Color RGB HGS	\$299
Magnavox Color RGB (Mac)	\$459
Apple (Mac) 12" RGB	\$469
= =	

#### Drives and More

Dilves allu Mule	
Apple 3.5 Disk Drive	\$349
Applied 3.5" Disk Drive	
Apple 5.25 Disk Drive	\$259
AE Vulcan HD/20 Mb	\$519
AE Vulcan HD/40 Mb	\$659
Microtech Europa	
20MB Hard Drive (Mac)	\$399
Microtech Classic 50 Mb HD	
w/3 Mb RAM Bundle	\$579
PC Transporter 768K	\$269
IIGS Installation Kit	
He Installation Kit	.\$32
TransDrive Single 360K	\$185
Crossworks by SoftSpoken	

#### AE 3.5" **Disk Drive**

This drive offers all the reliability and performance of Apple's 3.5 drive but more affordable price. The 1.4 Mb upgrade allows for future enhance-

ments & Mac compatibility. ..... \$ 189

3.5" High Density Drive (GS) ... \$259

3.5" High Density Drive (Mac) \$229

• Apple IIGS CPU w/1 Mb RAM AppleColor RGB Monitor Applied 3.5" Disk Drive

**Apple IIGS Power System** 

20Mb Vulcan Hard Drive

System Dust Cover Set

 6 Outlet Surge Protector 10 Diskettes w/Storage Box

• ImageWriter II w/cable

Mouse Pad

Ask for Package #9160 CDA System Price \$2,679

#### **Macintosh LC System**

• Mac LC w/Apple 40Mb HD, Apple SuperDrive, 2 Mbs of RAM, Microphone, **Keyboard and Mouse** 

• Apple 12" Color Monitor

Free! Personal Training Tutorial

Adobe Type Manager

• 6 Outlet Surge Protector

Mouse Pad

• Fuji High Density Disks (10)

• Diskette Storage Case

Ask for Package #9152 CDA System Price \$2,569

#### Memory Upgrades

monion, opgidado	
GS-RAM II - 1 Meg	\$159
GS-RAM II - 2 Meg	\$229
GS-RAM II - 4 Meg	\$389
GS-RAM Plus - 1 Meg	
GS-RAM Plus - 2 Meg	\$309
RamWorks - III 256K	\$149
RamWorks - III 1 Meg	\$239
256K 120ns Chipset	\$19
Mac Classic Upgrade (1 Mb)	. \$89

#### **Macintosh Classic System**

Macintosh Classic w/4 Mbs

& Apple SuperDrive
• Apple 40Mb Hard Drive
• Free! Personal Training Tutorial
<ul> <li>Adobe Type Manager</li> </ul>
6 Outlet Surge Protector

6 Outlet Surge Protector Fuji High Density Disks (10)

• Diskette Storage Case

Mouse Pad

Ask for Package #9106 CDA System Price \$1,599

#### ImageWriter II Package

•	<b>ImageWriter</b>	II	Printer
	6 ft Drinter C		

· Printer Dust Cover

Extra Black Ribbon

· Rainbow Ribbon

 Package of Paper (500 sheets) IIGS/Mac - \$475 Package #9171

IIc - \$475 Package #9172

He - \$529 Package #9173 (SMT Envoy interface card included)

#### **Printers/Scanners**

New! Apple StyleWriter	. \$499
HP DeskWriter w/Harmony GS.	
Olympia NP-80 w/cable	
Olympia NP-60 w/cable	. \$269
ThunderScan (Apple II)	. \$159
Quickie Scanner w/Inwords	. \$279
Surge Protection	

Juige Flutection	
Kensington System Saver (GS)	\$65
Conserver (GS)	\$75
6 Outlet Surge Protector	\$29
Heavy Duty Power Supply (GS)	\$79

#### Sound & Music

AE Audio Animator	. \$174
Apple MIDI Interface 1x1	\$79
Bose Apple Video Roomates	. \$299
Opcode MIDI Translator 1x3	\$49
Opcode EZ-Vision (Mac)	\$99
Passport MasterTracks Pro GS.	. \$245
Pyware MusicWriter Ltd GS	\$89

#### Accelerators

TransWarp GS	\$269
Zip Chip Île, IIc (8 Mhz)	
Zip 1600 GSX Board	\$249

#### **Input Devices**

Mach IV Plus Joystick/Mouse	\$52
Mach III Joystick	\$31
Kensington Turbo Mouse	.\$108
Koala Pad Plus Tablet	\$89
Kurta 8.5 x 11 Tablet (GS)	

#### Modems

AE DataLink 2400	\$169
DataLink Express w/cable	\$197
DataLink LC w/9600 SendFax	\$229
Zoom 2400 w/cable	\$109

#### Freight!

Stock items under 15 lbs. shipping to any destination in the continental US, ship via UPS Ground for \$3. For Hawaii, Alaska, APO/FPO, foreign orders, systems and items over 15 lbs, please call for rates.

Order via Fax # (908) 832-9740 Hours: Mon-Fri 8-10, Sat 9-6 EST 1 CDA Plaza, P.O. Box 533 Califon, New Jersey 07830

All prices subject to change. CDA isnot an authorized Apple dealer. Apple & Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. \*Some items may be subject to restocking fees.

Ad #16-06

US/Canada 800-526-5313



NI/Outside US 908-832-9004



## CAPTURE THE MOMENT

Just roll 'em and shoot — grab some ready-made inspiration with an Apple II scanner or digitizer.

#### By DEBORAH GREH, Ed.D.

GETTING STARTED IS THE HARDEST part of any creative endeavor — writing, painting, and, yes, drawing on the computer screen, too. But even if you're something less than inspired, you don't have to avoid that blank screen altogether. Your best bet may not be starting from scratch at all — you may be better off digitizing or scanning an image from the world around you and importing it into your graphics program as a foundation on which to build.

A digitizer is an internal expansion card

that fits into one of your Apple II's peripheral slots and receives input via cable from a video source - camera, cassette recorder, camcorder, or laser-disc player. Special software accompanying the board scans the incoming video signal and converts it to digital data and then to an Apple II graphics format - in gray scale or color, depending on the abilities of the particular device you're using. Digitization programs also typically include modules for colorization of basic

gray-scale images and image manipulation—shrinking, enlarging, flipping, adjustment of brightness and contrast, and so on. You can save the captured image to disk and then import it into a compatible painting or desktop-publishing program for further enhancement and printing. Examples of Apple II digitizers include ComputerEyes/2 and

Color ComputerEyes for the GS from Digital Vision, and Visionary GS from New Concepts. Visionary is a "frame grabber" — it's fast and can digitize in "real time," letting you capture a mobile subject; ComputerEyes uses "slow scan" technology — your subject will have to remain stationary

r off from ing it found and a card lead of the card lead

for 6 to 12 seconds. (If you plan to digitize from videocassette tape, you'll need a recorder with an advanced freeze-frame or pause function.)

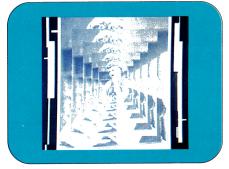
Scanners — in the form of hand-held units connected to your computer via a cable and interface card, or cartridges that snap into your ImageWriter printer in place of the ribbon — let you capture,

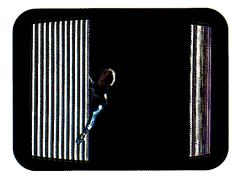
enhance, and make hardcopies of images from print media, such as books, magazines, brochures, newspapers, photographs, and so on.

Hand-held models include Vitesse's **Quickie**, with accompanying software

versions for the IIe/c/Plus/ Laser 128 and the IIGs, and Thunderware's Lightning-Scan for the GS. As you roll the scan head over your document, light-emitting diodes on the underside project a glow that bounces off the page and is measured by a sensing device within the scanner. The hardware translates the relative brightness and location of each point into digital data, which the accompanying software then uses to reconstruct a gray-scale image on screen. Adjustable hardware and software settings control the graphic's size, resolution, and contrast. Typical editing tools include flip, rotation, resizing, and colorization functions; you can save the resulting image in any of a variety of graphics formats and import it into a compatible paint, animation, or desktop-publishing program for further enhancement and printing.

If you already own an ImageWriter printer and the material you're borrowing is in the form of loose-leaf pages you can roll through a platen, Thunderware's ThunderScan snap-in cartridge model is a somewhat cheaper alternative for scanning. Accompanying software offers magnification, gray-scale, colorization, and





Digitization helps beginning artists observe and play with perspective and composition. Left, design by Helene Wilkenfeld; right, by Tom Tomlinson (St. John's University).

resolution options. You can save the image in any of several graphics formats and import it into an Apple II paint, animation, or desktop-publishing program later for further enhancement.

Now that you've got some help from the hardware, what should you capture? Once you get started, inspiration will come from everywhere — just roll 'em and shoot. If you can drag a scanner over it or see it through the eye of a camera, you can put it on screen. Street scenes, cityscapes, landscapes, your dog, paintings, family photos, maps, charts, illustrations, art postcards — you name it. What kinds of pictures do you take with your still camera? What type of magazine or ad photography appeals to you? Many artists use digitized imagery to create a collage effect; many capture a variety of textures, such as concrete, wood paneling, wool, paper, wallpaper, and so on, to use as backgrounds and surfaces in their own works. You might want to build a library of animate and inanimate subjects for both foreground and background material and store it on disk.

And now that you've got an image, what can you do with it? Your paint program is your tool from now on, and you can use its wide selection of features to produce

some dramatic effects. Crop, resize, rotate, flip, cut and paste, alter the normal colors just for fun. If you've captured a "head shot" of someone, play with the features; add glasses, a mustache, or a hat. Widen the face or slim it down; try aging it, too. If you've captured an object, create a new background: Put flowers into a vase, put the vase on a table, add some fruit.

Study your digitized images for technical purposes, too: Analyze layout design, composition (foreground/middle/background), and the use of line, space, and shape. If you're using a video digitizer, pay particular attention to the complexities of color. (The accompanying software may include an option that shows you the percentage of each color making up a particular screen region you select.) Consider, for instance, the many hues in skin tone, or the number of shades of green that result when light and shadow play on foliage.

If you're facing a blank screen, don't be afraid to borrow images from the world around you. With help from your scanner or digitizer and a good Apple II paint program, you'll soon make them your own.

WRITE TO DEBORAH GREH AT 516 FARLEY AVENUE, SCOTCH PLAINS, NJ 07076. ENCLOSE AN SASE IF YOU'D LIKE A PERSONAL REPLY.

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION

Color ComputerEyes GS, \$249.95 ComputerEyes/2, \$129.95 Digital Vision 270 Bridge St Dedham, MA 02026 (617) 329-5400

LightningScan, \$295 ThunderScan, \$219 Thunderware Inc. 21 Orinda Way Orinda, CA 94563 (415) 254-6581

Quickie

Vitesse Inc. 13909 Amar Road La Puente, CA 91747-0929 (818) 813-1270 \$299

Visionary GS New Concepts 665 West Jackson St. Woodstock, IL 60098 (815) 338-8658 \$349

#### AN ASSIST OR A STEAL?

If you use images imported from other sources - print, photo, illustration, videotape (including cartoon, movie, and TV characters) - are you stealing? Yes and no. Copyright law protects the expression of an idea - but not the idea itself - against unauthorized use. You can't copy or distribute a protected work without permission. The copyright exists from the moment the work is created, even if the author (or employer, in the case of work-for-hire) doesn't publish it or register it. Keep in mind that the image you're digitizing or scanning may be copyrighted - and altering the image may not alter the copyright protection, if the new graphic is considered a "derivative" work. The "fair use" doctrine does permit reproduction of copyrighted material without permission or fee payment for the limited purposes of teaching, criticism, news reporting, and research.

When does the image you've manipulated through your paint program become yours legally? What if you've used bits and pieces from a variety of sources to create a new whole, for instance? If the pieces you've borrowed are judged too similar to the original and if that damages the commercial value of someone else's work, look out. It's a gray area, so don't take a chance - ask for permission and pay the required fee, especially if your work is for commercial use.

For details on term lengths, registration, exceptions, and so on, contact the Copyright Office, Information & Publications, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20559, (202) 287-9100. — **D.G./E.T.** 

#### **FURTHER READING**

"Digitize to the Max" July 1987, p. 40 "ThunderScan" Reviews, January 1988, p. 26 "ComputerEves for the IIGS" Reviews, July 1988, p. 33 "Reel-World Images" July 1989, p. 40 "Speed Tool"

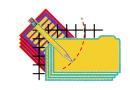
Editors' Choice, June 1990, p. 96

"Visionary GS"

Reviews, September 1990, p. 36

"Scanners Head to Head" January 1991, p. 44

"On the Other Hand: **Five Affordable Mac Scanners**" January 1991, p. 55



### **APPLEWORKS IN ACTION**

## HOUSE OF CARDS

Take charge of your credit cards with a database that keeps them organized.

#### By RUTH K. WITKIN

STATISTICS SAY THE TYPICAL CREDITcard holder has seven cards. Multiply that number by a spouse and credit-worthy youngsters, and you've got a houseful of credit cards. Even though you do your level best to safeguard those cards, they can become lost or stolen, and only prompt action can get you off the hook for purchases made with them. But where do you turn?

This month you'll create a database that lets you organize, store, and retrieve instantly all the information you might need to know about your credit cards — including whom to notify in case of loss. You'll also print three reports: a tables list of certain information in every record, a labels list of all records, and a labels list of selected records.

Create a new AppleWorks database file named **CREDITCARDS**. You now see the *Change Record/Layout* screen with the cursor on *Category 1*.

The database you're going to create contains 16 categories including data and three spares, as shown in **Figure 1**. Spares are meant to hold information you omit, intentionally or otherwise, when you first create the database. All you need do is change the name of a spare category and enter your information there.

Without spares, you must insert new categories, which make any custom screen layouts and report formats vanish. You can always re-create them, of course, but that takes time. Make it a habit to create spares from the very beginning and you won't have to do things twice. 'Nuff said.

Now press Open apple Y (OAY) to erase Category 1. Enter the category names shown in Table 1, pressing Return after each one. Make sure you've entered and spelled each category correctly. If anything's amiss, correct it now. Press OA-S to store the database on disk. AppleWorks now advises that you're about to enter Insert New Records mode, which is just fine. Press Return and an empty Record 1 appears, awaiting your entries.

Let's fill Record 1 together. The cursor is in the *ISSUER* category, so type **GUSHER OIL** and press Return. Type **Karen E. Thompson** and hit Return. Type **765A-678-53** and hit Return again. Fill in the rest of the entries in **Table 2** the same way.

Your cursor should be in the LOSS LIMIT category. Press OA-Down Arrow to move past it and the spares and bring up Record 2. Figure 2 shows entries in the other records. Fill these records as you did Record 1, keeping this important exception in mind: Note that the cardholder name in Record 2 and Record 3 is the same as in Record 1. You don't have to retype the name — simply "ditto" it. When you get to the HOLDER category, press OA-" (don't hit the shift key when you press OA-quotation marks) and Apple-Works will enter it for you. (When you

press OA-quotation marks without hitting the shift key you actually press OA-apostrophe. We use quotation marks here, though, to symbolize the ditto function.) You can also ditto *OTHER HOLDER* from Record 1 into Record 2, *ANN FEE* from Record 1 into Records 2 and 3, and *HOLDER* from Record 4 into Records 5 and 6. Dittoing is a nice shortcut, so keep your eyes open for more places to do it.

When you finish, the cursor should be in the first spare category in Record 7. Press OA-S to store everything on disk.

If you're in single-record layout, you can get a new view of things by pressing OA-Z to switch to multiple-record layout. If you're already in multiple-record layout, just stick with it. Now press OA-1 to display all records, then OA-< (the less-than sign) to reach the ISSUER category. Well, things looked pretty neat in the single-record screen, but this one's a mess! Some entries need more room while others have too much.

The obvious approach is to narrow the ample and amplify the narrow: With the cursor in the ISSUER category, press OA-L to bring up the Change Record/Layout screen. Press OA-> (the greater-than sign) five times to increase the column width. Press Tab to reach the HOLDER category. Press OA-< seven times to reduce its width. Press Tab. In the same way, change the width of the following categories: increase CARD NUMBER by one character; decrease EXPDATE by seven characters; decrease LIMIT by nine characters; decrease #C by 12 characters; decrease ANN FEE by eight characters; and decrease FIN APR by eight characters.

That does it for now. You can adjust other category widths later on your own. Press Escape twice to return to the *Review/Add/Change* screen. Ah, that's better. Press OA-< to reach the *ISSUER* category.

Records are arranged currently in the order you entered them — by holder name. It can make sense to arrange them

File: CREDITCARDS		CHANGE N	IAME/CATEGORY	Esca	pe: Ke	view/A	aa/una	ing
Category names								
ISSUER HOLDER	NOTES SPARE		   Options:					
CARD NUMBER EXPDATE LIMIT	SPARE SPARE		l Type cat l Up arrox			evious	categ	jor
#C OTHER HOLDER ANN FEE			! !					
FIN APR IIICOMPANY			1					
IFIDEPT/PERSON ILISTREET			1					
IDICITY ST ZIP ISIPHONE ITILOSS LIMIT								

Figure 1. Categories in credit-card database.

CATEGORY	RECORD 2	RECORD 3
EXPDATE LINIT  COTHER HOLDER ANN FEE FIN APR I I COMPANY F DEPT/PERSON L STREET O CITY ST 2IP S PHOME IT LOSS LIMIT NOTES	800-555-8600 \$50 Telex 816-555-2121	CLARA'S DRESS SHOPPE Karen E. Thompson 013-438-05 None \$500 1 None 124 Clara's Dress Shoppe Clara Shpolberg 2141 White Plains Road Abner NY 11765 516-555-0022 \$50
CATEGORY	RECORD 4	RECORD 5
CARD NAME HOLDER CARD NUMBER EXPDATE LIMIT  COTHER HOLDER ANN FEE FIN APR   I   COMPANY F   DEPT/PERSON L   STREET O CITY ST ZIP S   PHOME   T   LOSS LIMIT NOTES CATEGORY	ESSOIL Corey Thompson 317 762 380 2 Jul 93 \$1000 3 Karen, Caroline None 19.1% Essoil Credit Services	WOODRUFF STORES Corey Thompson 195 56 438X None \$750 1 None None 17.08 Woodruff Credit Card Co Lost Card Division One Fountain Plaza Rochester NY 14203 800-555-3079 Notify within 2 days
CARD NAME HOLDER CARD NUMBER EXPDATE LIMIT #C	Corey Thompson	DANDY JEANS Caroline Thompson 876 908 Apr 92 \$500
OTHER HOLDER AMN FEE FIN APR I I COMPANY F DEPT/PERSON L STREET O CITY ST ZIP S PHOME I T LOSS LIMIT NOTES	Karen \$25 15.4% National Diners Club Retail Card Service Dept F.O. Box 765	None None 15.54 Weller Family Stores Credit Services Dept 1067 Rosalia Drive Los Angeles CA 90055 213-555-1790 \$0 within 24 hours Card for Karen pending

Figure 2. Entries in credit-card database.

by issuer, so press OA-A to start the Arrange command. Press Return to confirm Category (ISSUER), and hit Return again to confirm From A to Z. And there's the screen with all records arranged by issuer. Later, if you want to put records in their original order, all you

need do is arrange them on the HOLDER category, choosing *From Z to A*. (Place the cursor on the *HOLDER* category and press OA-A to arrange it.)

Figure 3 shows a tables report containing the first nine categories in all records.

Create this report format by pressing OA-P to bring up the Report Menu and pressing Return to select Create a new "tables" format. You now have a choice of creating a format from scratch or from the current record layout that appears on screen. The screen you just customized will look just as good on paper, so type 2 and hit Return. Type TABLES as the name of this report and hit Return again. You're now in the Report Format screen, with its array of commands and cursor movements.

Press Tab five times to move to the #C category. To see the number of credit cards you and your family hold, press OA-T to have AppleWorks include a total in the report, then press Return twice to confirm no decimal places and one blank space afterward. Ignore all the 999s that appear in the #C column after the second Return; they're simply place holders that show the format of the categories' numbers.

You need to change a few print settings before making a harcopy of this report: Press OA-O to bring up the Printer Options screen. Reduce the character size so that you can print more categories across: Type CI (for Chars per Inch) and press Return. Type 12 and hit Return again. Now use my favorite interrow spacing technique: Type LI (for Lines per Inch) and hit Return. Type 8 and hit Return again. This reduces the amount of space between lines. To offset the potentially cramped text, type DS (for Double Spacing) and hit Return again. Instead of printing standard double-spaced text, you'll get one-and-onehalf line spacing, an eye-pleasing variation.

That should do it, so press Escape to return to the *Report Format* screen. Now turn on your printer. Press OA-P to bring up the *Print the Report* screen. Press Return to select the printer (or type a printer number, then Return), type the date (or, if you have a computer clock, type @—the at sign—to have AppleWorks enter the date for you), and hit Return twice.

The printer whirs as AppleWorks prints the report, then returns you to the *Report Format* screen. Press OA-S, which saves the settings, then returns you to the *Review/Add/Change* screen.

Figure 4 shows the format that produces the labels report in Figure 5. A labels format is ideal when you have so many categories you can't print them all in  $\Rightarrow$ 

#### APPLEWORKS IN ACTION

File: CREDITCARDS Report: TABLES			EVERATE		**	CTUED HOUDED		Page
ISSUER	HOLDER	CARD NUMBER	EXPDATE	LIMIT	₩.	OTHER HOLDER	ANN FEE	FIN
CLARA'S DRESS SHOPPE	Karen E.	013-438-05	None	\$500	1	None	None	12%
DANDY JEANS	Carol ine	876 908	Apr 92	\$500	1	None	\$25	15.5
ESSOIL	Corey Th	317 762 380 2	Jul 93	\$1000	3	Karen, Caroline	None	19.1
GUSHER OIL	Karen E.	765A-678-53	Aug 91	\$750	-2	Corey	None	12.5
NATIONAL DINERS CLUB	Corey Th	372-947-556	Oct 92	\$3500	2	Karen	\$25	15.4
VISTACARD	Karen E.	4240 760 002 86	Sep 92	\$2500	2	Corey	None	19.2
WOODRUFF STORES	Corey Th	195 56 438X	None	\$750	1	None	None	17.0

Figure 3. "Tables" report of entries in first nine categories.

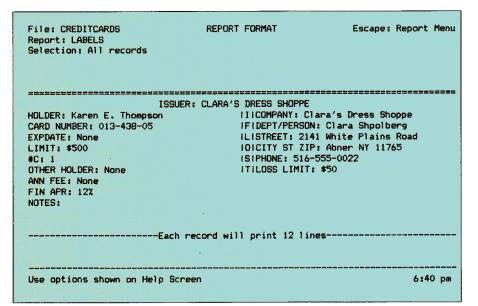


Figure 4. "Labels" format, with category names identifying each entry.

tables style. To create this report, press OA-P, type 3 (to select *Create a new "labels"* format) and press Return twice. Type **LABELS** and hit Return again.

It'll take only a bit of work to transform this screen into the one in **Figure 4**. First, delete the spare categories: Hold down Right Arrow long enough to get to the first character in *NOTES*, then press Down Arrow to reach the first *SPARE*. Press OA-D to delete it. Hit Down Arrow to move to the next *SPARE* and press OA-D. Delete the last *SPARE*. (These deletions are temporary — you can always reinsert the categories by pressing OA-I to bring up the *Insert a Category* screen.)

Now move the cursor up to the *N* in *NOTES*. Hold down Open Apple and tap the down-arrow key 14 times to put *NOTES* at the bottom of the screen and out of the way. With the cursor still on *N*, press OA-V. This tells AppleWorks to print both the category name and the category entry in a report. On screen, after the

category name, AppleWorks enters a colon and the category entry in the first record. In this case, the first record lacks an entry in this category, so AppleWorks enters only the colon. Now shift categories: Use Up Arrow and Left Arrow to reach the *I* in *ISSUER*, then hold down Open Apple and tap Right Arrow 24 times to move *ISSUER* to the right. Press OA-V, and *CLARA'S DRESS SHOPPE* and a colon pop into view.

Use Down Arrow and Left Arrow to reach the *COMPANY* category in the *IF LOST* group. With the cursor on the first character in the category and referring to **Figure 4**, use OA-Right Arrow and OA-Up Arrow to move the category to the right column. Then press OA-V. Do the same for the five other categories in the *IF LOST* group. After you settle this group into its proper place, move *NOTES* to the left column.

Now hit Return to bring the cursor to the empty line below *NOTES*. Press OA-D three times to delete three empty lines. Then press OA-V on the *HOLDER* through

FIN APR categories to display the entries. Your screen should now look like the one in **Figure 4**.

View the on-screen records by pressing OA-P, selecting *The screen*, and hitting Return twice to display the first record (the same one you were using in the *Report Format* screen). Press the spacebar enough times to cycle through the other records and return to the *Report Format* screen.

All standard print settings but one are fine for this report. To change that one setting, press OA-O, type **PD**, and press Return. This toggles the option that tells AppleWorks to *Print a Dash when an entry is blank*. Press Escape to return to the *Report Format* screen. Now print this report, which takes two pages. Your printer should still be on. Press OA-P, select your printer, and hit Return three times.

Now suppose you want a report containing Karen's credit cards only. You can view and print this report in either tables or labels format. Because you're still in the labels screen, leave the cursor where it is and press OA-R. AppleWorks instantly brings up the Select Records screen containing every category in this database. Now type 2 to select HOLDER and press Return twice, the second time to confirm equals. Type the comparison information, Karen E. Thompson, and hit Return again. You have no other comparison information, so press Escape. You can now see your selection criteria in the top-left corner of the Report Format screen.

To see Karen's credit cards, press OA-P, select *The screen*, and hit Return twice. Press the spacebar three times to see the records and return to the *Report Format* screen. Now print the selected records. The printer should still be on. Press OA-P, select your printer, and hit Return three times. When the printer stops, press OA-R and type Y to return the selection to *All records*. Press OA-S to store the database on disk. That's all there is to it.

You can use the spare categories to hold information you haven't included in the database. Suppose you keep some credit cards in your wallet for instant access, but others in a desk drawer for special purchases. To keep track of where they are, from either the single- or multiple-record version of the *Review/Add/Change* screen, press OA-N to bring up the *Change* 

Category Name	What Category Holds
ISSUER	Name of issuing company
HOLDER	Person in whose name card is issued
CARD NUMBER	Card number
EXPDATE	Card expiration date
LIMIT	Holder's credit limit
#C	Number of cards issued under same number
OTHER HOLDER	Names of other people holding card
ANN FEE	Annual fee, if any, charged by issuer
FIN APR	Annual percentage rate on unpaid balance
COMPANY	How to notify issuer if card is lost or stolen (read downward)
F DEPT/PERSON	
L STREET	
O CITY ST ZIP	
SPHONE	
T LOSS LIMIT	
NOTES	Memos to yourself
SPARE	Other information you may want to include later
SPARE	Same
SDARF	Same

Table 1. Category names in credit-card database.

```
CREDITCARDS
                                                                                                  Page 1
File:
Report: LABELS
                               ISSUER: CLARA'S DRESS SHOPPE
                                                    IIICOMPANY: Clara's Dress Shoppe
HOLDER: Karen E. Thomoson
                                                    IFIDEPT/PERSON: Clara Shpolberg
ILISTREET: 2141 White Plains Road
IDICITY ST ZIP: Abner NY 11765
CARD NUMBER: 013-438-05
EXPDATE: None
                                                    ISIPHONE: 516-555-0022
ITILOSS LIMIT: $50
OTHER HOLDER: None
ANN FEE: None
FIN APR: 12%
NOTES:
                                ISSUER: DANDY JEANS
                                                    IIICOMPANY: Weller Family Stores
HOLDER: Caroline Thompson
CARD NUMBER: 876 908
                                                    IFIDEPT/PERSON: Credit Services Dept
EXPDATE: Apr 92
                                                    ILISTREET: 1067 Rosalia Drive
101CITY ST ZIP: Los Angeles CA 90055
LIMIT: $500
                                                    ISIPHONE: 213-555-1790
#C: 1
                                                    ITILOSS LIMIT: $0 within 24 hours
OTHER HOLDER: None
ANN FEE: $25
FIN APR: 15.5%
NOTES: Card for Karen pending
                               ISSUER: ESSOIL
HOLDER: Corey Thompson
CARD NUMBER: 317 762 380 2
EXPDATE: Jul 93
                                                    IFIDEPT/PERSON:
                                                    ILISTREET: 1357 Main Street
IOICITY ST ZIP: Terre Haute IN 47808
ISIPHONE: 1-800-555-1234
LIMIT: $1000
                                                    ITILOSS LIMIT:
OTHER HOLDER: Karen, Caroline
ANN FEE: None
FIN APR: 19.1%
NOTES: Travel Accident Ins $25K
                                ISSUER: GUSHER DIL
HOLDER: Karen E. Thompson
CARD NUMBER: 765A-678-53
                                                    IIICOMPANY: Gusher Oil Company
                                                    IFIDEPT/PERSON: -
                                                    ILISTREET: P.O. Box 2001
|| DICITY ST ZIP: Sierra Blanca TX 79851
EXPDATE: Aug 91
LIMIT: $750
                                                    ISIPHONE: 800-555-6100
OTHER HOLDER: Corey
                                                    ITILOSS LIMIT:
ANN FEE: None
FIN APR: 12.5%
NOTES:
                                ISSUER: NATIONAL DINERS CLUB
                                                    ILIDINERS CLUB
ITICOMPANY: American Diners Club
IFIDEPT/PERSON: Retail Card Service Dept
ILISTREET: P.O.Box 765
IOICITY ST ZIF: Oshkosh WI 54901
ISIPHONE: 800-555-7272
HOLDER: Corey Thompson
CARD NUMBER: 372-947-556
EXPDATE: Oct 92
LIMIT: $3500
OTHER HOLDER: Karen
                                                    ITILOSS LIMIT: $25
ANN FEE: $25
NUTES: Insurance coverage $250K
```

Figure 5. First page of labels report, showing category names and entries.

```
EXPDATE
                       Aug 91
                       $750
LIMIT
                       2
OTHER HOLDER
                       Corev
ANN FEE
                       None
FIN APR
                       12.5%
                      Gusher Oil Company
HICOMPANY
|F|DEPT/PERSON
|L|STREET
                       P.O. Box 2001
                       Sierra Blanca TX
|O|CITY ST ZIP
79851
                       800-555-6100
|S|PHONE
```

Table 2. Additional entries for Record 1.

*Name/Category* screen. Hit Return to enter the area containing the category names.

Press Down Arrow enough times to move the cursor to the first SPARE. Press OA-E to switch to the overtype cursor. Type **KEPT**, press OA-Delete (to remove the E left from SPARE), then hit Return. Press Escape to return to the Review/Add/Change screen. You can now type the card locations in each record, and if you lose your wallet, you'll know instantly which cards you should report lost. Be sure to save the database after making changes.

If you've deleted spare categories in a screen or report format, you won't see this renamed category until you reinsert it. To reinsert, place the cursor where you want the insertion to take place and press OA-I to bring up the *Insert a Category* screen. Select the category and hit Return.

Stay tuned next month and you'll learn to allocate your expenditures — personal or business — in a cash-distribution spreadsheet guaranteed to make life easier at (gasp) tax time.

CONTRIBUTING EDITOR RUTH K. WITKIN IS THE CREATOR OF THE SUCCESS WITH APPLEWORKS TEMPLATE/HANDBOOK SERIES (PUBLISHED BY INCIDER/A+, IDG COMMUNICATIONS/PETERBOROUGH) AND RUTH WITKIN'S BEST NEW APPLEWORKS TEMPLATES (QUALITY COMPUTERS). SHE'S ALSO THE AUTHOR OF THE BEST BOOK OF APPLEWORKS (MACMILLAN PUBLISHING COMPANY) AND PERSONAL MONEY MANAGEMENT WITH APPLEWORKS (JOHN WILEY & SONS). WRITE TO HER AT 5 PATRICIA STREET, PLAINVIEW, NY 11803. ENCLOSE A STAMPED, SELF-ADDRESSED ENVELOPE IF YOU'D LIKE A REPLY.



## BATTLE OF THE LANGUAGES 2

What programming language can we name champion of the IIGS? Let's pick up on the debate.

#### By RON LICHTY

"CHOOSING THE RIGHT PROGRAMming language for the IIGS is a controversial subject." At least that's what you must be thinking after reading the first part of the debate among four preeminent language developers at the May and September 1989 AppleFests. (See "Battle of the Languages," May 1991, p. 78.)

Each language has its strengths and weaknesses: Apple II programming pioneer and Merlin assembler publisher Roger Wagner argued the merits of assembly language, ORCA languages publisher Mike Westerfield supported Pascal, APW languages product manager Tim Swihart made the case for C, and BASIC book author and A2-Central newsletter publisher Tom Weishaar defended BASIC. So sit back, relax, and let's see where the second half of the debate takes us as the panelists open the floor for questions.

Which is the best language if you want to learn how to use the desktop?

**Mike Westerfield**: That's easy — C, Pascal, or assembly language.

Roger, Tom Weishaar watched you program in BASIC. Why are you defending assembly language? [See "Battle of the Languages," p. 82.]

Roger Wagner: There are commercial programs written in BASIC that are doing quite well. But programmers who're trying to maximize the machine's performance to create the latest neat arcade stuff, plus top-quality graphics and sound, have to work at the assembly-language level. On the other hand, if I'm going to write a checkbook-balancing program and I want it to run on five different machines, I'd probably pick C. I guess I'm shedding my cause here completely. Let's just say something good about everybody.

**Tim Swihart**: See what assembly does to your mind?

Roger Wagner: If I were writing a check-book-balancing program, I probably wouldn't start it in assembly language. I suspect most spreadsheet programs were written in assembly language, though, because of the volume of operations. There's probably some rule of thumb of computer cycles per second. The lower the number of cycles needed, the less the compulsion to use assembly language.

It should be obvious to everybody by now that the choice of language isn't an absolute. It's directly dependent on the size of the project you're undertaking, how many people will use it, and how much time you want to spend doing it. It comes down to finding the right tool for the job.

Mike, could you delve a little bit deeper into why you favor Pascal over C?

Mike Westerfield: Pascal and C are different tools for different purposes. Pascal is the tool when you want to get the program done, you want it done accurately, and you want it to be reasonably efficient. Pascal protects you.

On the other hand, C is much more expressive. It has more operators and more ways of dealing with an expression. C is really good when you have to deal with hardware — or if you're writing operating systems or very low-level utilities for operating systems. How many people are really doing that? My objection is that C is overused. I think Pascal is the right tool for the job more often than not.

Are there versions of BASIC that interface to GS/OS and the Toolbox?

Ron Lichty: There's TML BASIC [now called Complete BASIC], Micol BASIC, AC/BASIC from Absoft...

Roger Wagner: So What Software's Call Box interfaces Applesoft to GS/OS. That company's on the leading edge of using GS features from Applesoft BASIC.

Oh, I just realized how I can promote assembly language. A neat way of accessing the toolbox from BASIC is to write little assembly-language nuggets, commonly called *ampersand routines*, that you can plug into Applesoft BASIC programs to do all sorts of amazing things. You'll find that basically all the languages mentioned here must resort to jumping into assembly language eventually.

Ron Lichty: Tom, BASIC is criticized for the way programmers generate "spaghetti" code. Can you explain what spaghetti code is and respond to this criticism?

Tom Weishaar: I'd be happy to. Spaghetti

code is difficult to follow because it involves writing programs that jump around. They run fine until you want to go back and modify something. If the code jumps from one point to another to another to another to another to another, figuring out what the program is doing is often difficult.

BASIC gets the rap that programs written in it always use this spaghetti technique. In fact, there's nothing about BASIC that requires you to write spaghetti code. You can write a structured program in BASIC. It's just that these other languages don't let you do it any other way — BASIC gives you a choice. It gives you freedom of programming.

**Mike Westerfield**: Actually that's true. In fact, that's one of the reasons Pascal is a very popular language.

Tom Weishaar: Ah, forget it.

Mike Westerfield: I can write spaghetti code in any language, including Pascal. But Pascal encourages you to write structured code. More importantly, because Pascal was written as an educational language, the books that teach Pascal are all designed to teach good programming practices.

Actually, a cult evolves around any language. The Pascal cult is to teach you to program well. The C cult is to teach you to program portably. The assembly-language cult is to teach you to program efficiently. And the BASIC cult is to teach you to program something, anything. One of the reasons I always recommend learning Pascal is because it's going to teach you a lot about programming.

Ron Lichty: Tim, it's been said that programming in C is like handling a loaded gun: It's as easy to shoot yourself in the foot as to shoot the problem in the head.

Tim Swihart: That's true, but any seasoned hunter knows the difference between the problem's head and his own foot. It's like playing an adventure game — you get a little tired of typing "go north" and "go south," for example. Pascal programmers are in the same boat. When they get tired of the verbosity of the language — having to spell out everything and being unable to

do simple arithmetic — they want to move to a language like C that lets them get the job done in a timely manner.

As far as shooting yourself in the foot goes, the ANSI standard for C puts a safety on the gun. So if you do point it at your foot and pull the trigger, there's a good chance it won't go off. It marries the best features of Pascal, but it leaves your mother-in-law in the living room watching TV.

Ron Lichty: One of the reasons I like assembly language is for the opportunity  $\triangleright$ 

#### THE PEOPLE BEHIND THE IDEAS

Roger Wagner was teaching school when he bought his first Apple II in 1978. Since then, he's been a regular columnist for one or another of the Apple II magazines for almost a decade (currently he appears in Nibble), and he wrote Assembly Lines and Apple Ilos Machine Language for Beginners. His company, Roger Wagner Publishing, Inc., has published BASIC language add-ons, the popular assembler Merlin, the word processor MouseWrite, and the runaway best-seller HyperStudio.

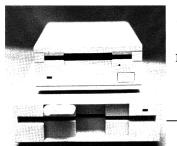
Mike Westerfield learned BASIC in high school and ALGOL in college, but didn't intend a career in programming until the Air Force ignored his master's degree in physics and sent him to mainframe assembly-language school in Denver. Not long after, he sold his car to buy an Apple II. When Apple needed a development system for the IIGS, it called on Mike and his company, The Byte Works, to turn his ORCA development environment into APW, the Apple IIGS programmer's workshop that supports assembly, C, and Pascal. The Byte Works produces ORCA-environment assembly, C, and Pascal language translators. Mike was a regular columnist for the late <u>Call-A.P.P.L.E.</u> and <u>8/16</u> magazines, and has developed beginning programming classes for America Online. He also writes talking children's-software books.

**Tim Swihart** first learned FORTRAN on a mainframe, which he describes as "kind of like hacking pebbles with a very large bulldozer." He then learned BASIC, but says, "I was able to recover through the therapy of assembly language and later C." Tim was working for a Texas defense contractor when Apple Computer wooed him away to product-manage APW, as well as Apple's own Macintosh-to-IIGS (MPW IIGS) cross-development system. He had already made a name for himself in the Apple IIGS world as Apple II Languages Forum sysop for GEnie, as a writer for <u>Call-A.P.P.L.E.</u>, and as a developer of the shareware and freeware programs Two Apples and a C cross-reference utility. He has since written extensive desk-accessory programming tutorials for magazines and on-line services.

Tom Weishaar first learned BASIC on an Apple II in 1980, and followed that with assembly language. But, he says, "I've never been smart enough to learn how to program in C or Pascal, which is why they let me talk about BASIC." He founded the major Apple II newsletter A2-Central (originally Open-Apple), after writing a magazine column and several computer books, including Your Best Interest:

A Money Book for the Computer Age, The DOStalk Scrapbook, and ProDOS Inside and Out. He also runs the Apple II areas on GEnie. A2-Central sponsors the A2-Central Summer Conference for Apple II developers (nicknamed KansasFest), "where developers come and actually duke it out in shorts in Kansas in the summertime!"

Ron Lichty, the panel's moderator, started programming in 1980 for fun, and taught himself BASIC, then assembly language, from books. He spent the next seven years writing programs to run electronic door locks; word-process and spell-check on the Apple II, IBM PC, and Macintosh; and run the Apple IIGS sales demo. In his free time, he co-authored <a href="Programming the 65816">Programming the 65816</a> and <a href="Programming the Apple IIGS in Assembly Language">Programming the 65816</a> and <a href="Programming the Apple IIGS in Assembly Language">Programming the Apple IIGS in Assembly Language</a>. (For copies visit your local bookstore or send \$32 to Ron Lichty, P.O. Box 27262, San Francisco, CA 94127.) Three years ago, he moved to Apple to manage the Apple II development-tools product group, then the Macintosh object-oriented tools product-marketing group, before becoming lead engineer on the Apple IIGS Finder in December 1989.



#### MPD 5¼" DISK DRIVES FOR:

1 Year Warranty Parts & Labor

100% Compatible Super Quiet

Cable

Included

Apple II, II+, IIe Franklin Ace 1000 Apple IIc, IIc+, IIGS Apple Ile UniDisk



Laser 128 Apple IIc+, IIGS **Daisy Chain** 



\$99.00

AMR 3½" Disk Drive For Apple IIc+ & IIGS



ZIP CHIP 8 Mhz	\$158.00
PRO TERM	\$78.50

Memory Chips . . . . . . . . Call

Run 800K Disk Drives GS Power Supply ..... \$69.00

\$59.00

on your II+ and IIe \$64.95 **800K DISK DRIVE 31/2** 

for II+, IIe, MAC, LASER 128 \$179.00

UNIVERSAL DISK CONTROLLER

Disk Controller Card For Apple II, II+ & IIe 5 Year Warranty



Ile 0K to 1 Meg .... from \$52.50 IIc 0K to 1 Meg ..... from \$65.50

**SUPER EXPANDER** 

CPM Card ..... \$34.95 Ile Numeric Keypad . . . . . . . . . \$34.95 II+ & IIe RF Modulator . . . . . . . \$15.95

#### **GS MOUSE**

MPD 4 Meg GS Card

0 Meg to 4 Meg from

DUSE	\$59.00
SWITC	H BOXES

		_
	Cooling Fan for Apple II+ & IIe	
W	th Surge Surpressor \$26.95	

No Noise Interference

DIN 8 A/B	<b>\$24.9</b> 3
<b>DIN 8 A/B/C/D</b>	\$29.95
DB 25 A/B	\$24.95
<b>DB 25 A/B/C/D</b>	\$34.95
Parallel A/B	\$24.95
Parallel A/B/C/D	\$34.95

**Extended 80 Column Card** With 64K for Apple Ile

100% Appleworks Compatible



5 Year Warranty

SUPER SERIAL CARD 100% Apple Compatible 5 Year Warranty . . . . . . . \$48.95 Mouse Pad . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$4.95 Disk Notcher . . . . . . . . . . . . \$4.50 Disk Clean 5 1/4 . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$4.00 Disk Clean  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ..... \$4.00 Mouse IIc, c+ . . . . . . . . . . . \$49.00 Amber Monitor . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$99.00

**ACCESSORIES** 

Replacement Keyboard \$55.00

Cooling Fan

For

Apple IIGS

5 Amp. Pwr. Supply II, II+ & IIe \$49.00

Graphics Printer Card w/Cable For Apple II+ & IIe



Parallel \$44.95

IIc+ & IIGS With Fire Button Same as Mach III



**DISKETTE STORAGE W/Lock** 51/4 Holds 70 Disks . . . . . . . . . \$6.95 51/4 Holds 100 Disks . . . . . . . \$8.95 51/4 Holds 120 Disks . . . . . . \$10.95 3½ Holds 100 Disks . . . . . . . \$8.95

LASER 128 Computer Three Times the Speed of a Ile **Built in Memory Expansion Board** . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$399.00 128EX2/5.25 .....\$445.00 128EX2/3.50 .....\$495.00

II+ OWNERS

16K Card . . . . . . . . . . . . \$34.95 128K Card . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$64.95 \$48.95 80 Column Card ..... Plus Works . . . . . . . . . . . . \$49.00 5 Year Warranty

Do you have an IBM System? Want to run Apple Software . . . You need TRACKSTAR ...\$399.00

Prices subject to change without notice.

the BEST! Circle 24B on Reader Service Card. Serving Apple Users Since 1983

**MOUSE POCKET** \$4.95



VISA & MASTERCARD — NO EXTRA CHARGE DEALER PRICING Shipping Most Items \$6.00 / Drives \$8.00 / Computers Call / C.O.D. + \$4.00

MEMORY PLUS DISTRIBUTORS, INC.

We carry only the **Highest Quality products for** your Apple. That's why we are the LARGEST and

505 South 48th Street, Suite #104 Tempe, Arizona 85281 (602) 820-8819 (602) 830-6457 FAX# (602) 968-3211

10 a.m. to 5 p.m. M.S.T. Mon - Fri. Accepted

University & School P.O. 20% Restocking charge on returned items

#### APPLE HGS BASICS

to climb right down into the processor and listen to the gates open and close. Would any of you like to tell us where you find your joy in programming?

**Tim Swihart**: I get a little tired of hearing the gates creak when I want to do things such as floating-point arithmetic, nice neat loops, and some of the more complicated things. So I like to step up just one level, which is why I find C so attractive. The mindset of programming in C brings you close to the architecture of the machine — much as assembly does, but you've got far more-readable code than when you have MVNs, IMLs, and ISRs in there. You can still hear the gates open and close, but you can have a compiler open and close them for you.

I don't always like stepping up into the really high-level languages like Pascal, because you get into a lot of additional typing when you want to do simple things. If I want to open a new subroutine, I have to type BEGIN and END (sometimes with a semicolon or a period after END). In C, you just hit a curly brace and close it with the other curly brace. It's a lot more intuitive. For the novice, verbose languages are nice, but once you've started learning your way around the adventure game of programming, you'll want to turn on brief mode and get right to the heart of the problem.

Mike Westerfield: Well, when I'm programming for the fun of it, I go into Pascal. I usually want to concentrate on what I'm writing, not on how to write it. With C, you have to watch yourself extremely carefully to avoid crashing the machine or destroying a disk. With Pascal, you've got your mother-in-law looking over your shoulder saying, "No. You don't really want to do that." And occasionally, it's nice to have someone look after you a little bit.

Tim Swihart: Thanks, Mom.

Mike Westerfield: A programmer once said that Pascal is a voluntarily worn straightjacket. The reason you strap it on is to prevent yourself from doing a lot of damage. So I generally write in Pascal. If it turns out to be too slow, I'll translate a few 😊



Reader Service	Page	Reader Service Page
40 Abracadata	70	35 PC Globe66
103 Alltech Electronics Co.Inc	68	59 Perfect Solutions76
* Applied Engineering	CV4,9,43	* Preferred Computing20,21
87 Bible Research Systems	75	105 Price Busters67
151 Big Red Apple	23	128 Programs Plus12,13
9 CDA Comp Sales	55	269 Public Domain Exchange65
21 Co-Du-Co	75	136 Quality Computers2,3,
14 Complete Techno; ogy	77	165 Quality Computers5
288 Computer Friends	71	155 Quality Computers4
19 Computer Tooter Pals	18	7 Ramco Computer Supplies76
80 Dandam Software	75	90 Roger Coats49
134 Dayton Computer Supply	76	29 Shreve Systems77
184 Digital Vision	18	291 Softdisk1
220 Educational Resources	6	127 Softspoken, Inc76
94 Fantasyworks Software	76	23 Software of the Month Club77
85 Fas-Track Computer Prods	29	18 Sports Software Assoc75
31 FrankSoft Publishing	76	60/3 Springbranch Software, Inc76
24 Frog Systems	77	36 Sun Remarketing77
67 FYI Publishing	77	56 TMS Peripherals, incCV3
* inCider		231 Tulin Corp73
Appleworks Productivity Paks	79	297 USA Micro69
44 LRO Computer Sales	19	290 Vizi Flex Seels75
* Macworld expo Boston	.31,32,33	17 VMC Marketing75
248 Memory Plus Distribution	64	189 Zip TechnologyCV2
55 National AW User Group	75	
173 New Science Prospects	75	
71 Nite Owl Productions	75	This index is provided as an additiona service. The publisher does not assume li
16 OEM Corporation	77	ability for errors or omissions.

#### APPLE IIGS, IIe, IIC Sizzling Summer Software Specials! FREE IIGS Disk! California Demo Disk With Any Order Over \$39! 60's Beachboys meets the Computer Age in this fantastic new demo featuring graphics, animation, and digitized music. A PDE EXCLUSIVE-A MUST HAVE! (This special offer may only be used when ordering disks from this ad.) APPLE IIGS 31/2" DISKS Word Processing □ GS229 Elfwrite Easy-to-use word processor, with instructions plus 117 fonts! \*Best Seller ... \$9 Print Shop™ llas Graphics — PDE Exclusives! □ GS155 100 color pictures of sports, hobbies, games\* ... \$9 □ GS156 100 color pictures of people, faces, clothing\* ... \$9 GS157 100 color pictures of animals of every kind! GS158 100 color pictures of symbols, emblems, & logos\* . \$9 GS177 100 educational pictures, history, science, geog, flags\* \$9 NEW GS254 55 black and white borders, the finishing touch\*\$9 Graphics/Graphic Utilities GS63 Cheap Paint—full-featured color pnt prog (758K REQ.) (SWt) \$9 NEW GS223 Larry's Theater—Science fiction movie on disk\$9 NEW GS251 Whiplash—graphics utilities and convertor, more\$9 NEW GS253 Amazing 3200-color graphics like Classic Coke, Grand Canvon Games/Entertainment/Education GS206 Rush.Hour.GS+more new arcades+puzzles (swt)\$9 GS216,217,218 Bouncing Bluster—like Brickout, with realistic sound/graphics. Best arcade ever! (swt) (3 DISKS) \$27 GS221,GS222 Cosmocade—blow away aliens in the jungle GS221,GS222 Cosmode—blow away aliens in the jungle and in space, along with music, joystick (2 DISK SET) (SWH) \$18 GS225 Card Games: Wisconsin Rummy, more (SWH) ... \$9 GS231 Horoscope GS—interpret your stars! (SWH) ... \$9 GS233 Columns—Addictive puzzle arcade w/music ... \$9 GS248 Star Trek Classic—game with stereo and great graphics. (REO. 1.5 MEG, AND SYSTEM 50.4) (†SW) . . . . . \$9 GS250 ZipFinder—find any US zip! (REO. HYPERSTUDIO 2.1)\$9 NEW GS252 Loderunner.GS—collect prizes, avoid monsters!\$9 Adult Graphics □ NEW GS234, GS237 Gorgeous girls dazzle you in 3200-colors! (2 DISK SET □ NEW GS255 thru GS262 Sizzling summer swimsuits & R-rated girls. Over 150, 3200-color graphics on 8 disks\$72 ANY 10 DISKS FOR ONLY . . . . . . \$59.95 APPLE II 51/4" DISKS Apple II Print Shop™ Graphics □ 937 70+ b/w pictures of sports, hobbies, games\* □ 938 70+ b/w pictures of people, faces, clothing\* □ 939 70+ b/w pictures of animals of every kind!\* . \$5 ☐ 940 70+ b/w pictures of symbols, emblems, & logos\* . . \$5 Requires Print Shor Games/Education NEW 985 Make your own Wordsearch puzzles, prints, w/doc\$5 NEW 987,988,989,990 Study galaxies, clusters, and nebulae with Saguaro's Deep Sky Database (4 DISK SET) . . . . . . . . . \$20 Graphics □ NEW 992 Fantasy Women—Comic book heroines come to Passion 190,800 X-Rated graphics for adults only (2 DISK SET) . . \$10 961,962 Beach Girl, more lovely ladies. (2 DISK SET) . . \$10 The author requests a specified donation if you decide to use the program. nation if you decide to use the program. One Y Membership (520 value): Complete fully-indexed directories of software LApple directory describing over 5000 programs, ON LAPPLE IIIS directory describing 1000 programs 28 pg qtrly Magazines w/100's of new software selections Members-only discounts! Plus 6 Disks of your choice (ONLY \$3.33 each!—only as part of this special) SPECIAL! Any 6 disks (Ilgs disks may be included) plus 1 Yr. Membership Only \$39<sup>95</sup> (plus \$4 s/h) Add \$4.50 US & \$5 Canada (\$15 foreign) shipping/handling for orders. CA orders add sales tax. If ordering a 6 disk Special, please check 1 box:

In California 408-496-0624

Apple II Membership

Card No. Name \_\_\_ Address \_ City



☐ Apple IIgs Membership by ☐ Check ☐ VISA ☐ MC

ORDER TOLL FREE 800-331-8125

To you it's GEOGRAPHY. TO THEM. IT'S A TOTALLY "RAD" **ALTERNATIVE.** 

Getting kids to learn about the world is no simple task. The future is what happens a moment from now. Geography is what lies between home and school. The world seems relatively small.

#### APPLE II SERIES SOFTWARE, TO COVER MORE GROUND.

Introducing easy-to-use geography programs that help stimulate learning, while still entertaining.



#### GEOPUZZLE USA, \$39.95.

Questions, puzzles and data make the entire country and its history as familiar as your own backyard.

#### GEOQUIZ, \$49.95.

An absorbing game, dynamic educational tool and global travelogue all in one. For the Apple IIGs only.

#### DESKTOP GEOGRAPHY FOR AN EVER-CHANGING WORLD.

Simple-to-use products for global understanding. Because knowing what's where is just as important as knowing what's what.

AT YOUR LOCAL RETAILER, OR CALL 1-800-255-2789.



PC Globe, Inc.

4700 South McClintock Drive, Tempe, Arizona 85282 (602) 730-9000 Facsimile (602) 968-7196

SOFTWARE FOR EVERYWHERE:

#### APPLE IIGS BASICS

of the subroutines into assembly. But I go to C only when I truly have to.

I've used BASIC a lot because it's a fun little language to sit down and play around with. It's sort of like the skateboard of programming. It's easy to get out of the closet and roll around the block. But if you're going to do anything serious like drive across town, you probably want to put it back in the closet and get a real language.

#### Tom, why do you say Applesoft has limitations?

Tom Weishaar: Applesoft's strength is programs under 100 lines. Applesoft's problem is that only the first two letters of each variable name mean anything. If you get into long programs you run out of meaningful variables quickly. So Applesoft is best for short programs. But the advantage is that real people can learn how to use it in their spare time.

When you use Applesoft and try to call tools in the Apple IIGs Toolbox - where the tool call requires you to pass data that's in a variety of formats - you'll run into problems. Applesoft has no structure to handle that. It's an inappropriate language for manipulating the toolbox directly.

Can I ask a question? These guys have been on this panel twice and they've about convinced me to learn either Pascal or C.

#### Tim Swihart: C.

Tom Weishaar: For a person like me, who knows Applesoft and assembly language but would like to learn Pascal or C, could you recommend the best way to proceed, and tell me how long learning it would take?

Tim Swihart: It doesn't take very long to come up to speed on C, or actually any language, once you've taught yourself the concepts of programming. All you need to do is figure out the syntax and new features. You're not learning the language from scratch - you're learning the difference between the language you know and the new one.

Pick carefully and really find the language that fits you best. As Mike said, he's used them all and he likes Pascal. I've used them all, and like C. There's kind of a mindset with each language. Find the one that fits your personality best.

For C, use The C Programming Language, Second Edition, by Kernighan and Ritchie and published by Prentice Hall (Englewood Cliffs, NJ). They're the guys who defined the language. It's filled with examples, but it's thin, so you're not overwhelmed by it. By the time you get to the end, you'll understand all the concepts in the language and you'll have a library of example programs.

Mike Westerfield: For someone who knows C and is learning Pascal, or knows Pascal and is learning C, I think Tim described it fairly well. But for someone who knows assembly language and BASIC, and has never learned C or Pascal, I'd have to disagree. Both C and Pascal have a lot more to the language than do BASIC or assembly - you've got about twice as much to learn.

One of the problems with learning to program on the IIGs is that few of the books on the subject were written specifically for the GS. But the courses on GEnie and America Online University that teach C, Pascal, and assembly are really good

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION

#### AC/BASIC

Absoft Corporation 2781 Bond Street Auburn Hills, MI 48057 (313) 853- 0050 \$125

#### **Call Box TPS**

So What Software 10221 Slater Avenue Suite 103 Fountain Valley, CA 92708 (714) 964-4298

#### Complete BASIC

(formerly TML BASIC) Complete Technology 2443 S. Colorado Blvd. Suite 221 Denver, CO 80222 (303) 758-0920 \$125

#### Merlin 8/16+

Roger Wagner Publishing 1050 Pioneer Way, Suite P El Cajon, CA 92020 (619) 442-0522 \$124.95

#### Micol Advanced BASIC

Micol Systems 9 Lynch Road Willowdale, ON Canada M2J2V6 (416) 495-6864 \$145

ORCA/C, \$150 ORCA/Pascal, \$150 The Byte Works 4700 Irving Blvd. NW Suite 207 Albuquerque, NM 87114 (505) 898-8183

places to learn. The reason is that you're sitting there trying to learn a computer language in the middle of nowhere. When you've got a question, it's kind of tough to get some help. With the on-line services, you find people from all over the world who are possibly trying to do the same thing.

#### Is there a book or program that can help me individualize BASIC instruction for exceptional students?

Tom Weishaar: Let me start at the beginning. In the box with new Apple computers is a little book called A Touch of Applesoft BASIC. It's probably not suitable for the classroom, but it's a great place for new users to get started programming. The next books I recommend are Apple's The Applesoft Tutorial and The Applesoft Reference Manual, published by Addison-Wesley (Reading, MA). Once your students learn the fundamentals of BASIC itself and figure out how to deal with numbers and text, you should get them BASIC Programming with ProDOS to teach them to handle files on disk.

**Ron Lichty**: We have time for just one more question.

#### Roger, isn't your HyperStudio a form of programming?

Roger Wagner: Actually, because I'm constrained to assembly language in this forum, I can't talk about HyperStudio in good conscience. The purpose of a language, however, is to communicate your thoughts to the computer. The most successful programs, whether VisiCalc or desktop publishing, always have the element of programmability.

I love people who say, "Oh, I don't program. I just use a spreadsheet." And then you start talking to them and they say, "Well, yes, I just type in  $A1 = 3 \times 2 +$  the sine of this and I've got a new version that does searches, sorts, and if-then analyses." And I say, "Boy, I'm sure glad you're not doing any programming!"

WRITE TO RON LICHTY AT P.O. BOX 27262, SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94127. ENCLOSE AN SASE IF YOU'D LIKE A PERSONAL REPLY.

#### APPLE Ile-IIc-IIGs-II plus OWNERS!

#### **SAVE \$\$\$ ON YOUR PERIPHERALS!**

UNIV & SCHOOL P.O.'S WELCOME!		
GS RAM UPGRADES	FALL SPECIALS	
4 MEG GS RAM BOARD. DMA compatible. Expands IIgs to 4.25 Meg. w/1 MEG \$99 AE GS-RAM Plus 6 MEG RAM board. DMA comp. Expands GS to 6.25 Meg. w/1 MEG \$189 Above w/2 to 6 Megabytes	PBC EXTENDED 80 COLUMN CARD for Apple IIe. Expands IIe to 128K (Appleworks desktop to 56K). Super sharp 80 column display, soft switch select 40/80 columns, & Double Hi-res graphics, all built-in!	
SOUNDSYSTEM 2 For IIgs  New 2-Way Stereo Amplified Speaker Pairl  These thunder pods put the S in your GS operations, at one third the cost of Bose \$89  AE RAM BOARDS  RAMWORKS III w/256K	Apple Super Serial Card, this versatile RS232 board can be used for all modems and serial printers. For II+/IIe/IIgs	
RAMFACTOR w/256K	MORE SUPER SPECIALS!	
Above w/512K or 1 Megabyte	Graphic Parallel Board w/6ft cable. Text & graphic screen prints. Versatile graphics including inverse/normal, enhanced, 90 degree rotate & double size print. II+/e/gs. \$44 Parallel Printer Board w/cable. Text print only. Used where graphics is not required. \$35 Z80 CP/M Board Opens the CP/M world for II+/e/gs. Microsoft & Turbo Pscal Comp. Joystick III Similar to the Hayes Mach III, with large fire button on stick. \$24 5 AMP Power Supply. Drop in replacement for II+/IIe supply. Double the amp power! TV Modulator Connects your Apple II+/IIe to any color or black/white TV. \$15 Serlal/Parallel Converter. Connects your IIc to any parallel printer . \$49 AE Transwarp 3.6Mhz accelerator. II+/e. \$99 ZIPCHIP 8Mhz by Zip Tech. IIe/IIc . \$159	
SUPERFAN II for II+/IIe. Kensington Style w/surge protect & twin rear AC outlets \$27	DISK DRIVES	
Super Cooler GS for your Ilgs. No audio line interference. Internal Mount	Disk Drive H/H for Apple II+/IIe\$119 Disk Drive H/H for Apple IIc/IIc+IIgs\$119	
PRO-KEYPAD for Ile/Ilc/Ilc+	Disk Drive H/H Dsy Chainable IIc+/IIgs \$139 Disk Controller BD 5.25" II+/IIe/IIgs \$34	
Numeric data entry made simple. Includes mathematic, decimal & RETURN keys.  PRO KEYPAD for U.S. & European IIe \$34  PRO KEYPAD for U.S. & European IIc \$39	AMR 3.5" Drive \$189 A.E. 3.5" Drive \$199 Disk Controller BD 3.5" II+/IIe \$49 AE VULCAN HARD DRIVES Call 100 MEG QUANTUM W/SCSI \$699	
APPLE II Plus OWNERS!	APPLETALK TO PHONE NET	

Run Appleworks on your II+ or Franklin Ace! Plusworks will configure you A.W. startup & program diskette to run on your computer. One time configure package. Not a preboot! (Req. 80 Columns, 64K, and Shift key Mod) Plusworks II (A.W. ver 1.0 thru 2.1) ...... Plusworks III (A.W. 3.0 only/128K req) .... 16K RAM BD. Expands II+ from 48K to 64K \$34 128K RAM BD, Legend/Titan Compatible . \$64 DOS/ProDOS Emulator for above 128K BD \$24 80 Column II+ Board Videx compatible ... \$48 Shift Key Modification .... Lower Case Adapter. Rev. 7 & up . . . . . . . . \$12

#### NO SLOT CLOCK IIe/IIc

Fits underneath your CD or CF ROM. Appleworks compatible. Free software.....

#### COPY II PLUS

#### APPLEWORKS CLOSEOUTS!

#### COMPLETE PACKAGE:

5 YEAR NO HASSLE WARRANTY ON ALL PC BOARDS! CALL or WRITE FOR OUR COMPLETE PRICE LIST! ADD \$4 SHIP-C.O.D. OKAY-VISA/MC NO EXTRA FEE!



#### PRICE BUSTERS (619) 589-0081

4233 Spring St., Ste. 402, La Mesa, CA 92041 Monday-Friday 10 a.m.-6 p.m. Pacific Time

Continued from p. 35

on GS Sauce. In their place is one bank of four DIP switches - arrgh! But wait! There's nothing to fear. The documentation is a two-sheet pamphlet with detailed, comprehensible instructions and diagrams that illustrate every possible switch combination. In brief, a trained poodle could handle this installation.

As for some miscellaneous details, the card is DMA (direct memory access) compatible and is as reliable as anything we've ever put in our IIGS. We left it on for a week of standard usage with a copy of Dr. Ken Franklin's shareware game Milestone 2000 on a RAM disk, and all the digitized sounds came out as crisp on Monday as they had the week before.

#### **WEIGHING IN**

How does GS Sauce stack up for cost? It depends on how much memory you want. If you're just looking for an extra meg, the prices are pretty comparable. But if you want the whole 4-megabyte hog, GS Sauce can save you \$50 to \$100, depending on where you go. Add the fact that Harris Labs ships all its products with a lifetime warranty, and we dub GS Sauce "Spud Webb" — small and tough to beat.

**Cameron Crotty** Associate Editor

#### PROSEL-16

CHARLIE'S APPLE SEEDS (DISTRIBUTOR) 9081 HADLEY PLACE, SAN DIEGO, CA 92126, (619) 452-1297

Hard-disk management system; Apple IIGS; \$89.95 plus \$5 shipping



roSel is one of the premier program selectors and utility packages for 8- and 16-bit Apple IIs. The author of ProSel-16, Glen Bredon, is widely known for his high-quality software, and version 8.2 of ProSel-16 is no exception. It comes on a 3.5-inch floppy with a well-written 139-page manual. While beginners may find the package intimidating, power users will be delighted by its versatility.

#### **BREAD AND BUTTER**

ProSel-16 has four main parts: program selector, disk-management utilities, text editor, and "bells and whistles" - the software's Appointment Calendar classic desk accessory and Number Cruncher calculator.

The ProSel-16 program launcher provides many of the same functions as the Apple IIGS Finder, but if you're used to folders and icons, ProSel may throw you at first. The display is "pseudo-text" on a super-hi-res screen. (Pressing Open apple-Tab will toggle a text screen.) But what the program lacks in visual amenities, it more than makes up in flexibility.

The screen editor lets you set menu text position and color, pathnames, and launch preferences, including accelerator-card settings. The program selector can launch SYS, S16 (GS/OS), and EXE files directly, and BAS files through BASIC.SYSTEM. Select NDAs from a ProSel-16 screen by pressing Open apple-\* (asterisk).

Here's another extra: If you install ProSel-16 as your hard-disk startup program, a virus-check and -elimination utility runs automatically at bootup.

#### ALLTECH ELECTRONICS CO., INC.

602 Garrison St., Oceanside, CA 92054

1300 E. Edinger Ave., Suite D., Santa Ana, CA 92705 2018 Lomita BLVD., Lomita, CA 90717

Visa &MasterCard

PHONE ORDERS: 619/721-7733 FAX 619/721-2823

Apple® Service Parts • Apple® Chips & ROMs • RAM Chips & SIMM Modules • SCSI Hard Disks

#### School Purchase Orders Accepted!

Disk Drives & Hard	Dişkş
5.25" FH (20 Pin)	\$65.00
5.25"FH (DB-19)	\$75.00
5.25" Hc Internal	
Apple Disk II (Refurb)	\$85.00

We Buy

Old/Broken Items,

call for details

Drive Assy\*(Exch Only). SCSI 20meg w/card.....\$399.00 SCSI 40 Meg w/card \$339.00 SCSI Case and Power Supply \$85.00 OtherSCSI Hard Disk Options CALL

#### **Keyboards**

Apple11+, 111	\$45.0
Apple He, Hcw/exch. only	\$65.0
Numeric Keypad II+, MAC	\$35.0

#### RAM Chips

4164 -15/-20ea.	.75/.50
41256 -10/-12ea.\$2.7	5/\$2.50
41256 -15ea	a. \$1.50
41000 -10 (IMeg) ea. \$6.00 Bank	\$56.00
44256-80 (256x4) each \$6.00Bank	\$56.00
256X8 SIMM	.\$15.00
1024X8 SIMM	\$49.00
EPROMs IC's & Other RAM Chips a	Avail.

#### **RAM Expansion**

Super Expander oud	17163
SEIIe (Zero K/1024K)	59.00/\$109.00
SE II+ (Zero K/1024K)\$	69.00/\$119.00
SE IIc (Zero K/1024K)\$	79.00/\$129.00
GS Juice Plus w/4 meg	\$229.00
GS Juice Plus 4Meg w/1024K.	
Extended 80 (Makes 128K He	
16K Language Card II+	\$29.00

#### Black Media

5.25" DSDD Disks	100 for \$19.00
5.25" DSDD Disks	(SAVE!)500@ \$85.00
3.5" DSDD Disks	50 for \$20.00

#### Peripheral cards

\$45.00
\$45.00
\$65.00
\$45.00
\$52.00
\$29.00
\$45.00
\$79.00
\$29.00
\$35.00

#### Monitors

Apple Monitor IIc.(Small)	\$79.00
AppleMonitor III.(Refurb)	\$65.00
Amdek Color -I Composite 14"	\$105.00

Refurbished Composite Monitor ......\$39.00

#### Cables/Switch Boxes

O I III MILLIAM O IC. EXC
IIc→ Imagewriter I/II\$12.00
II+, IIe *Imagewriter I/II\$12.00
Ilgs, IIc+ + Imagewriter I/II\$12.00
Apple MiniDin8 (Both Ends)\$12.00
Laser 128 Parrallel Cable\$15.00
20 to 19 Pin Disk II Adapter\$14.00
Switch boxesFrom \$25\$50.00
Serial/Parallel/Din2 Ports\$25.00
We Have Cables for Many Apple
Products

#### **Accessories**

AntiStatic Comp. Covers (Clear)	\$12.95
Ile, Monitor, Duodisk Cover	\$12.95
IIc, Monitor (Specify Monitor)	\$12.95
ImageWriter I/II, LaserWriter +	\$12.95
Other Covers, Mac, Keyboards, Etc	\$12.95
No Slot Clock	\$29.00
ImageWriter I Accs Kit; He	\$29.00
Comrex Joystick(16Pin only)	\$9.95

Apple IIgs	Specific	Chips
ROM 01	.344-0077B	\$29.00
VGC	344S0046	\$29.00

#### Printers & Accessories

Citizen GSX 140/200\$299	.00/195.00
Color Kit for Citizen Printer	\$55.00
L'sed G Pin (QO Day Warranty	€05 ∩

#### **Printheads**

mageWriter I Printhead w/exch	\$75.00
mageWriter II Printhead, exch	\$89.95
Okidata Print Head w/exch	\$59.00
ome Epsom Heads Available	Call

#### **Mother Boards**

Apple II+(w/exch)	\$85.00
Apple 11+ (no exch)	\$100.00
Apple He,or Hc (w/exch	\$129.00
Apple He or Hc (no exch)	\$169.00
••	

#### Apple He Specific Chine

rippic ric opecine dinps		
6502 (CPU)	370-6502	\$3.00
65C02 (CPU/E	inchanced)	\$9.00
MMU	344-0010	\$29:00
IOU	344-0020	\$29.00
CD ROM	342-0135	\$19.00
EF ROM	342-0134	\$19.00
AY-3600-PRO	(Keyboard Encoder)	\$29.00
Video ROM	342-0133	\$19.00

#### Video ROM (Enh) 342-0265.....\$19.00

#### Apple IIc Specific Chine

White the obecure our	US.
55C02 (CPU)	\$9.00
MMU344-0011	\$29.00
IOU344-0021	\$29.00
Character Gen342-0265	\$19.00
IWM (Smart Port )344-0041	\$39.00
Serial Chip 6551	\$4.00
Keyboard Map 342-0132	
AY-3600-PRO (Keyboard Encoder)	\$29.00
ГМG341-0170	\$9.00
GLU341-0243	\$9.00

Manage of Solina	16
AppleWorks 1.2 w/disks	\$35.00
ProDOS Users Disk & Manual	\$15.00
AppleWriter He 2.0 Manual	\$12.00
ImageWriter I/Color Plotter	\$12.00
LaserWriter Plus	\$12.00
Call us for other manuals	

#### Apple Service Parts & Chips Power Supplies

Apple Hc Internal Power Supply	\$29.00
Apple Hc External Power Supply	\$39.00
Apple II+, Ile P/S Exchange*	\$45.00
Apple II+, IIe, P/S No exchange	\$55.00
Apple Hgs P/S Exchange	
SCSI Case & P/S for 3.5" HD	
Call for avail. on other Apple 1	P/S's

#### Apple II + Specific Chips

ROMs DO, D8, E0, E8, F0, F8ea	
6502 (CPU)	\$3.00
ROM SPCL 341-0036 (Char ROM)	\$9.00
Keyboard Encoder KB-431	\$19.00

#### Macintosh

HyperCard v1.2w/disks \$29.00
Mac 128/512 Main board,\$95.00/145.00
Mac 512/Plus SE CRT\$95.00
Mac 512/Plus Power Supply*\$175.00
Mac 400 K Drive Assy\$39.00
68881 co-processor\$75.00
68882 co-processor \$175.00
Mac 64K(128/512) Rom Chip Set\$29.00
800 K Drive Assy \$135.00
68000(64 Pin DIPP)\$10.00
68020(VLSI)\$30.00
Cases

Cases	
Apple II +\$19	9.00
Apple He\$43	5.00

Mimimum Shipping & Handling Charge \$5.00. Some Products may be used/refurbished but still carry a 90 day warranty, inquire at time of purchase for more info on specific products. Above Prices are subject to change without notice. Refunds subject to 20% restocking fee. We are not responsible for products purchased in error. Our liability is limited to purchase price only. Ile& Ilc Keyboards, Apple II and Mac P/S, other products are subject to exchange, some credit available for other bad parts.

ProSel-16's disk-management aids include low-level tools such as the following:

- *Utilities* (file copy, lock and unlock, delete, rename, verify, create a directory, type file, format, exhume, hide and unhide, and dump file)
- File Finder (locates a file by name or text string, then types, dumps, or runs it)
- •Command-line processor, or Shell (runs EXE programs many are included on the ProSel disk or creates executable batch files)
- on-line help

You can also warm- and cold-boot the program and display the current prefix from the main menu.

#### POWER TOOLS

ProSel-16's high-level utilities — Information Desk, Volume Repair, Volume Copy (in the Utilities menu), Optimizer, and Zap—are powerful and useful, and can be dangerous because they let you operate directly on program file structures.

- Information Desk provides data about your storage devices. A tree-structured catalog, a list of block usage by files, file usage by blocks, a volume bit map, a directory tree, a graphic map of block usage, a graphic bit map, and a fragmentation count are all available.
- *Volume Repair* has directory test and fix modes, a bad-block scan, a main-directory repair mode, and a disk-test utility that provides disk-access timing statistics.
- Volume Copy is a fast copy utility, but it also has options that let you re-create all blocks or ignore damaged blocks on a 3.5-inch disk, letting you recover damaged disks or files.
- Optimizer speeds disk access by copying scattered file blocks on a volume to continuous areas of the disk.
- Zap, the last of the high-level utilities, is a block editor that lets you modify individual program blocks on a disk. Use this utility to recover files, repair bad blocks, and copy programs with "hard-wired" pathnames to a hard disk.

You'll probably spend most of your time playing with the program selector and disk utilities, but the text editor is too useful to ignore. It can load text, Apple-Works word-processor, and program source files, and it includes keyboard macro and page-setup capability and creates printer alias files (special generic printer commands).

#### **BELLS AND WHISTLES**

Number Cruncher and Appointment Calendar put finishing touches on an already impressive package. Number Cruncher is an RPN (reverse Polish notation, or postfix notation) scientific calculator with programmable and function plotting capabilities. You can plot both curves and surfaces and save them as screen graphics files. Number Cruncher will also use Innovative Systems' Floating Point Engine numeric coprocessor board, if it's installed.

ProSel's Appointment Calendar is a classic desk accessory, and once you've ❖

## The Sensational Lasers Apple Ile/Ilc Compatible



The Laser 128® features full Apple® II compatibility with an internal disk drive, serial, parallel, modem, and mouse ports. When you're ready to expand your system, there's an external drive port and expansion slot. The Laser 128 includes COPY II PLUS software! Take advantage of this exceptional value today......\$299

## Super High Speed Option! \$365

The LASER 128EX has all the features of the LASER 128, plus a triple speed processor and memory expansion to 1MB . . . . . . . \$365.00

## DISK DRIVES \* 5.25 LASER/Apple 11c ... \$ 99.00 \* 5.25 Apple 11e ... \$ 99.00 \* 3.50 Apple 800K ... \$139.00 \* 5.25 LASER Daisy Chain ... New \$109.00 \* 3.50 LASER Daisy Chain ... \$179.00

### Save Money by Buying a Complete Package!

THE SUPERSTAR a LASER 128 Computer with 14" RGB Color Monitor and the LASER 145E Printer .......\$675.00

ACCESSORIES * 12" Monochrome Monitor \$ 89.	.00
* 14" RGB Color Monitor \$229	oc
* LASER 190E Printer	
* LASER 145E Printer	
* Mouse	.00
* Joystick (3) Button \$ 29. * UDC Card \$ 49.	.OC
* UDC Card`\$ 49.	.00

**USA MICRO** 

YOUR DIRECT SOURCE FOR APPLE AND IBM COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

2888 Bluff Street, Suite 257 \* Boulder, CO. 80301 Add 3% Shipping • Colorado Residents Add 3% Tax Your satisfaction is our guarantee! Phone Orders: 1-800-654-5426

8 - 5 Mountain Time - No Surcharge on Visa or MasterCard Orders! Customer Service 1-800-537-8596 - In Colorado (303) 938-9089 FAX Orders: 1-303-939-9839

er 128 is a registered trademark of Video Technology Computers, Inc. Apple. Apple IIIe. Apple III and Imagewriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, In

installed it, it's available at any time. The calendar handles up to 127 special events, displays a warning on the day of an appointment, and makes calendar printouts.

ProSel-16 is an extremely powerful program launcher and utility package, but with that power comes a learning curve. The manual and on-line help go a long way toward easing the transition, but be prepared to spend some time settling in.

#### **HOW DO I GET MINE?**

Glen Bredon offers downloadable encrypted upgrades of ProSel-16 on GEnie, CompuServe and America Online, or you can order them directly from Charlie's Apple Seeds. If you're a hard-disk owner or someone who needs a first-rate utility package, ProSel-16 will fill the bill nicely.

Garry Howard Calgary, Alberta, Canada

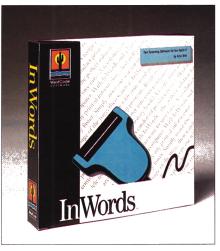
#### **INWORDS**

WESTCODE SOFTWARE
11835 CARMEL MOUNTAIN ROAD, SUITE 1304,
SAN DIEGO, CA 92128, (619) 679-9200

512K Ilos or enhanced Ile; Vitesse Quickie or ThunderWare LightningScan scanner; no copy protection; \$129



If you think wine's the only thing that improves with age, guess again. That Apple II of yours, given the right hardware and software, can do things today that you never dreamed possible when you bought it years ago. Take Beagle Bros' TimeOut series of AppleWorks enhancements, for example. These add-ons bring new capabilities to an already existing feature-laden product. Still not convinced that your machine's got some more tricks hidden behind that familiar interface? Do you need to see it in writing? Then check out InWords and see for yourself.



InWords: a new way to scan.

Team up this optical character-recognition (OCR) program with your LightningScan or Quickie hand-held scanner and you can capture text for the software's word processor-like editor, then save it to disk as an ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Exchange) text file or as an AppleWorks word-processing document. Copy a newspaper story, textbook page, or even your favorite poem.

Using InWords is easy. It has an Apple-Works-style file-card interface and several sophisticated scan options. Standard mode is suitable for text that's narrower than the scanner's 4-inch head. If you choose Merge mode you can scan text wider than 4 inches. (You scan the left side of the text first, then the right. InWords combines the two scans into a single document.) In Column mode, InWords ignores all text except the column directly under the center of the scan head, so you can capture material from newspapers.

#### **FINE PRINT**

But can the program recognize print from all types of publications? Even though every periodical or book is printed in a particular style (typeface) and size of type, called a *font*, InWords can handle it. Not only can the program read a variety of typefaces, but you can "train" it to recognize those it doesn't know. InWords operates by comparing the characters it scans to font tables stored on disk. A number of pretrained font tables cover popular magazines such as *Time*, *Newsweek*, *US News*, *Forbes*, and *Money*, and the Apple II

#### **DESIGN YOUR OWN HOME™**

with your IBM, Macintosh, Apple II, or Apple II as

Architecture Program

Draw floor plans, side views, and structural details. Calculate dimensions (feet/inches or metric), area & lumber. Use 154 architectural symbols, text, icons, pull-down menus.

Interiors Program

Arrange a room from the top, try different color schemes, then automatically view it from the side. Over 100 furniture pieces, each with 8 rotations: text, on-screen measurements, pull-down menus.

Landscape Program

Create a full-color plan of your property. Create a top view and use the auto side view feature to view your plan from any direction. Includes slopes, scaling, and plant "aging," plant identification, and shopping lists.

Ask about our LIBRARIES.

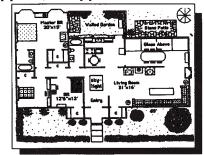


#### The Instant Decorator

This never-fail design coordinating method lets you analyze your interior decor. The program analyzes the compatability in each room of furniture and other elements and determines the degree of harmony or disharmony. Become an expert interior decorator overnight!

Apple II, Laser 128 (64K) Macintosh (512K); IBM (256K)

Instant Decorator . . . ONLY \$49.95



Architecture, Interiors or Landscape System Requirements and Prices
Apple II/Laser 128, 64K \$69.95 ea.
Apple IIGS, 1 MB \$89.95 ea.
Macintosh, 1 MB \$99.95 ea.
BM. 640K \$99.95 ea.

To order call 800-451-4871 or FAX (503) 683-1925

By Mail: Add \$7 shipping first program, plus \$2 ea. additional. Send Visa/MasterCard number with expiration date or check.



Circle 40 on Reader Service Card.

publications A2-Central and the National AppleWorks User Group Journal; the software also includes a standard font table you can adapt to a variety of typefaces.

Before you begin scanning, set the Letter/Photo switch to Letter, and the dots-per-inch switch to 400 DPI (for small-sized text), 300 DPI (for medium-sized text), or 100 or 200 DPI (for headline-sized text). For most text, 300 DPI works just fine. The light/dark thumbwheel requires a bit of experimentation. If you set it too light, InWords won't be able to read the text. If it's too dark, letters will run together.

Now choose one of the font tables and the appropriate scan mode, and run the scanner over the text. InWords can read approximately 3000 characters, or 500 words, per minute, so roll the head over the text at about 1 inch per second. Just like scanning graphics images, you'll get audio and visual feedback. The program will alert you if you scan too fast; just issue an open apple-R command to redo the scan from scratch.

Once you've completed the scan, InWords presents a graphics image of the text on screen. Zoom in to see if the alignment is correct. Although InWords can compensate for some skewing, it works best if you're careful to bring the scanner straight down when you capture text. If all appears fine, press Return and InWords will analyze the text.

#### FONT TABLES

If you're using one of the predefined font tables, InWords will analyze the graphics image and convert it to a text file. If any characters are unrecognizable (perhaps your original print wasn't perfectly clear) a tilde (~) will appear in their places.

After you import the text into a wordprocessing file you can correct the words with a spelling checker. (If your spelling checker doesn't recognize a tilde, change the default setting to an uppercase Z, X, or any other letter that will flag the spelling mistake.)

The procedure is a little different if you're scanning a typeface for the first time, because you need to use InWords in font-training mode. Even when InWords encounters a brand new typeface, it can

recognize some letters with no training. It displays unknown characters on screen, and prompts you to type the actual letters or numbers. That's how InWords learns. If you're scanning a new typeface, it's best to capture the same text several times. OCR is an extremely complex task, and the more often a character appears in a font table, the less confused InWords will be when it encounters that character again.

Training InWords to learn a new typeface can take several hours. If you look closely, you'll notice that a newspaper contains not only a number of different typefaces, but several variations of the same typeface, including boldface and headline-sized fonts. So, by scanning the same newspaper over and over again, InWords will create a font table that includes all possible typeface variations. Again, the more often a character is represented in a font table, the fewer unrecognized characters will appear.

Although InWords is efficient, it isn't always 100 percent correct. It's common

for the program to transpose zeros into uppercase Os or Ds, and uppercase Ses sometimes appear as 5s. On occasion InWords will hang up when it encounters an unknown symbol or a horizontal line. Round dots, often referred to as bullets, stop InWords cold. But if you run into this kind of problem, pressing Control-Reset will bring you back to the main options menu. Given the complexity of OCR technology, it's remarkable just how well InWords works. (WestCode plans to update and enhance the product, so make sure you send in your product registration card.)

#### EXPAND YOUR REPERTOIRE

InWords is sophisticated and elegantly implemented. If you're capturing graphics images with a LightningScan or Quickie scanner, you're going to be pleased with the added capabilities InWords gives you. And if you don't already own a hand-held scanner, what are you waiting for?

Joe Kohn San Rafael, CA

### Never buy another ribbon!

MacInker Over 175,000 sold since 1982

Free bottle of ink, reservoir cover, ink meter, and dispenser. \$45.00

Imagewriter I/II MacInker (mod 234im)..45.00
Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422)........40.00
Epson MacInker (mod 271ep)......42.00
Universal MacInker (specify printer)......75.00
Heat Transfer Adaptor......25.00

MacInker™, the automatic ribbon re-inker. The Imagewriter MacInker (mod 234im) reinks Imagewr. I/II black & single color cartridges. The Universal MacInker also reinks hundreds of different cartridge types (including the Imagewriter LQ) with suitable adaptors. Extra dark, dot matrix, lubricated ink yields a truly better than new print quality and extends print-head life. Average number of re-inkings/cartridge is 60-100 With the Multicolor Adaptor (mod M422) \$40.00) your MacInker can re-ink the multicolor Imagewriter II cartridges. We have a full range of optional accessories, inks & cartridges: indelible ink, heat transfer etc. Colors: red, green, blue, yellow, purple brown, orange, silver, gold. Free catalog.

#### Apple Autoswitch - Data Switches - Modems



Best Buy among 2400 baud modems (*MacUser*, Dec. 90), MNP class 5 error correction, 2 yr warranty. 100% Hayes comp. **LightSpeed 2400LE ....159.00** 



All the power of a high quality 2400 b modem in your pocket. AC & battery. 100% Hayes compatible. Micromodem 2400..149.00

#### Order Toll Free (800)547-3303

Satisfaction or 30 day money back on all products. Major credit cards accepted. Shipping \$5.50 on most products

Computer Friends, Inc., 14250 NW Science Park Dr. Portland OR 97229 tel. (503)626-2291 - fax (503)643-5379



## POTPOURRI OF TIPS

A definition here, a shortcut there — our information swap can help you stay one step ahead of frustration.

#### By THE STAFF OF INCIDER/A+

#### **MEMORY VS. STORAGE**

Just unpacked that computer? Still can't tell DIN from RCA from VCR? Used your manuals for kindling? Forgotten those computer classes you took for science credit so you wouldn't have to take Physics 101 with Mr. Spock? This section is for you! Every month we'll explain a basic computing term or concept. This month let's look at memory vs. storage.

If you don't understand why you keep getting *Out of Memory* errors when you still have 10 megabytes available on your hard drive, you're confusing memory and storage. The difference between these two terms troubles many people, especially with the proliferation of internal hard drives. We often hear, "It's all in the same box, so what's the difference?"

Like so many difficult-to-visualize computer concepts, this one is best explained by analogy. Imagine a person named Gus in the center of a library that's filled with shelves of how-to books. Gus is your Apple II or Macintosh, Gus' brain is your computer's memory, and the library is the computer's storage (the hard or floppy-disk drive).

Gus has to fix a sink and build a cabinet, but he has a couple of problems. First, he doesn't know how to do either of these jobs. He has the proper tools, but not the knowledge. Second, owing to overindulgence in controlled substances during the late '60s, Gus is limited in the amount of information he can remember. So Gus looks through his library, finds a book titled *How to Fix a Sink*, reads it, and fixes his sink.

But now his mind is filled, and he can't learn anything else without forgetting how to fix a sink. So he puts the sink book back on the shelf and gets one titled *How to Build a Cabinet*, reads it, and builds his cabinet. Now Gus knows how to build a cabinet, but nothing else. What if his sink breaks again? No problem. All he has to do is go back to the shelves, get the sink book, and read it again. Gus can only do one job at a time, but as long as he has his library of how-to books, he's fine.

Your computer's memory is just like Gus' brain, and your disk drive (storage) is like his library. Your computer can do many things, but it can do only one task at a time — and when you turn it off, it forgets everything it knows. When a computer needs a program (a how-to book) it reads the data from the disk drive (the library) and keeps it in its random-access memory (RAM) until it doesn't need it anymore.

Now let's think about what happens when you want to write a letter. Your computer reads the word-processing program (how-to book) from the disk drive (the library) and then you type your letter. But wait! Before you can print it, the electric company calls and tells you that

because you haven't been paying your bills, it's going to turn off your electricity. When the power goes off, your computer will forget everything, including your letter! What can you do?

What would Gus do if he knew he was going to forget something? He'd write it down and file it in his library so that he could find it again when he wanted. When you tell your computer to save a document, you're telling it to write it down, and file it on a disk drive (library) so that you can find it again.

If you get an *Out of Memory* message, it refers to RAM, not disk storage. In terms of the analogy that means Gus can't finish reading his how-to book because his brain's not big enough. Too bad Gus can't buy a special add-on card to expand his gray matter like the one you can add to your computer to increase its RAM. Next time, we'll talk about operating systems, the Finder, and ROM (read-only memory), your computer's special internal library. — C.C.

#### **COLUMN-WIDTH MACROS**

Macros are AppleWorks Classic enhancements that automate and speed routine tasks. AppleWorks users can write their own custom macros or use hundreds of available routines and macro programs written by others.

To kick off this new section, I've contributed one of my macro routines that I find useful when working with spreadsheets. This macro resets column widths to readable form after you've used the AppleWorks Clipboard to transfer data into the spreadsheet from the database or another spreadsheet. (You'll avoid much of the tedious work of changing each column width individually and manually.) It requires AppleWorks 3.0 and Beagle Bros' TimeOut UltraMacros version 3.1.

Here's how to use this macro:

• Type the macros into a word-processing file exactly as shown. The comments enclosed in the curly brackets are optional, but they'll help you review the syntax later.

- Save the file to disk and compile the macros with your *Macros Compiler*, which should be on your TimeOut menu. Your UltraMacros manual provides simple instructions for compiling macros files.
- Load your existing AppleWorks database or spreadsheet to the desktop. Press Open apple-C (OA-C) or OA-M to copy or move all or a portion of your source file to the Clipboard. Create a new spreadsheet from the *Add files* menu and move the data on the Clipboard to your new spreadsheet.
- With your new spreadsheet on the screen, start the macros routine by pressing Solid apple-W. Press no other keys until the action stops. You'll see the macro go into action by first collapsing your new spreadsheet into one-character-wide columns. The cursor will then go to the

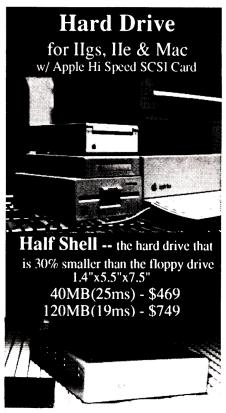
last row of the last column and check each cell in the spreadsheet, making column width adjustments as appropriate. The macro will stop when the cursor arrives at cell A1 at the top right-hand corner of your file.

After running the macro routine you may need to make some minor adjustments, especially where it's transferred repeated labels such as horizontal or vertical lines. Otherwise the data in the destination spreadsheet will display much like that in the source document.

#### **AppleWorks Programmers Association**

IF YOU'VE GOT SOME MACROS TO SHARE, SEND THEM TO *INCIDER/A*+, ATTN: MACROS, 80 ELM STREET, PETERBOROUGH, NH 03458. PLEASE INCLUDE ANNOTATION OF YOUR MACROS AND ADEQUATE DOCUMENTATION. SUBMISSIONS MUST BE ORIGINAL MATERIAL COMPOSED BY THE AUTHOR.

```
start
                             { "start" must be on a line by itself followed by a carriage return }
W:<asp: oa-1 first:
                                         { Get to top left of spreadsheet
  oa-l>C<last rtn>C<x=0:
                                         { Narrow all columns - set variable
  begin : oa-left :
                                         { start loop - narrow by one character }:
  x = x + 1:
                                         { count loops
                                                                }:
  if x = 12 then rtn exit:
                                         { end if 12 loops complete
  endif : rpt :
                                         { or repeat loop
                                                                        }:
  oa-9 : last :
                                        { go to bottom right of spreadsheet }:
  begin:
                                        { start main loop
                                                                }:
  x = peek #worktype:
                                         { find type of cell under cursor
  if x > 32 and x < 58 or x = 0:
                                         { skip blank or repeating label cells }:
  then ba-1 up rpt : endif :
                                         { redirect cursor and repeat main loop }:
  posn x, y : $0 = cell :
                                         { present cell position and contents }:
  z = len \$0:
                                         { get length of contents in cell
  w = peek #ccwidth:
                                         { check current column width
                                                                              }:
  t = z + 1:
                                         { temporary variable - length + 1
  if t < w then up exit : endif :
                                         { test - narrow only if desired
                                                                            }:
  if z = 1 then : z = z : endif :
                                         { leave 1 character columns alone -
  ifnot z = 1; z = z + 1; endif:
                                         { or set to length + 1 character
  w = \#colwidths + x : poke w,z :
                                         { Pake new column width
  display #off:
                                         { avoid unnecessary screen flashing }:
  oa-q display #on : rtn :
                                         { re-draw screen with new column width }:
                                         { Trick for the 'exit' tokens to direct}:
  exit : rpt :
                                        { control past the 'rpt' token - the }:
                                        { 'rpt' token is never actually used. }:
 ba-1:
                                        { call subroutine
                                                                        }:
 up : rpt>!
                                         { go to next cell and repeat main loop }:
Subroutine to redirect cursor or end macro.
<ba+><ba+><br/><br/><br/>osn x,y :
                                        { check cursor position
 if x = 1 and y = 1:
                                        { if in cell A1 -
 then stop : endif :
                                         { then stop macro activity.
                                                                            }:
 if y = 1:
                                         { if in row 1 but not column 1 -
                                                                             }:
 then left oa-9 down : endif>!
                                         { then set up for next column
Safety macro — If display freezes press Solid apple-Control-D.
<ctrl-d>:<all oa-q display #on : rtn>!
```



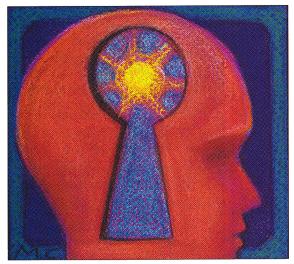


## LEARNING CURVE

## CLASSROOMS WITHOUT WALLS

By DAVID D. THORNBURG, Ph.D.

ronically enough, when it comes to educational technology, our homes seem better equipped than our schools. According to an EIA (Electronic Industry Association) report on consumer electronics, at the beginning of 1990 more than 90 percent of American homes had a telephone and color television; more than 50 percent had a VCR with cable access; and about 25 percent had personal-computer systems, CD players, and other technologies. The report also stated that about 5 percent of the homes had more



exotic technologies, such as satellite antennas, large-screen monitors, and fax machines.

This point raises an important question. Do children need to go to school to get a good education? According to Chuck House, once a part-time instructor at Stanford University and now vice-president of engineering at Hewlett-Packard, Stanford offered some of its courses in two formats - actual attendance at lectures and remote attendance through watching videotapes on television hookups. The students who watched the videotaped lectures received, on average, higher grades than those who

were present in the classroom. Some of this improved performance was a result, no doubt, of the students' ability to play the videotape over again if they missed a point.

If we extend the videotape model, another advantage of the medium shows up: Students can have access to experts in any field of study. We see this happening already through the Public Broadcasting System and the Discovery Channel. If we

wanted to, we could easily expand this programming to include the core subject matter of K-12 and college curricula.

The passive medium of TV, which teaches through telling, is inadequate by itself it's one of the weakest (if most common) models of instruction. Here's where the personal computer comes in: 25 percent of our children already have access to an Apple II, Mac, or other type of computer at home (as opposed to about 5 percent at school). For these children, a wealth of educational software from companies such as MECC, Broderbund, and The Learning Company, plus on-line encyclopedias and databases, means that they have a world of knowledge at their fingertips. In addition, CD-ROM (compact-disc read-only memory) and laser discs support a more natural way of learning -one that specifies a topic, but supports more than one perspective.

But if classroom-based instruction is going to be the model in this country — and it certainly will be for years to come — what aspects of home-based education can we bring to classroom-based students? To tap students' intrinsic love of learning, school systems must keep pace with time — and with technology. Bring the exciting technology of VCRs, personal computers, and CD-ROM into classrooms, and students become participants in their own education.

Of course all this takes money — and that's the nub of the problem. It's time for teachers to insist that we fund technology in the classroom properly. We must refuse to tolerate the fact that according to the California State Superintendent of Education, Bill Honig, each professional in industry is supported by more than \$20,000 in capital equipment, while each teacher is supported by only \$1000. It's time to demand parity: If industry and homes are filled with the technological tools of the information age, our classrooms should be as well. After all, children are our investment in the future.

WRITE TO DR. THORNBURG AT 1561 LAUREL, SUITE A, SAN CARLOS, CA 94070. ENCLOSE AN SASE IF YOU'D LIKE A PERSONAL REPLY.

### THE MARKETPLACE

Thousands of satisfied owners have found that our replacement battery kit is the best way to replace a dead soldered clock battery on early models (ROM 1.0) Apple IIGs and MAC SE.

#### **Battery Kit**

- Complete Instructions
- · No Solder Required
- Heavy Duty Battery
- 10 Year Shelf Life Patent Pending

Satisfaction Guaranteed

\$14.95 ea. 10 Kits for \$120

#### Invisible Ink

Security Pen - Mark your valuables for fast recovery. Visible under UV light. \$3.95

Include \$2 S/H per Order (\$5 overseas)

FAX: 362-5798 Call: (913) 362-9898



**Nite Owl Productions 5734 Lamar Street** Mission, KS 66202

Circle 71 on Reader Service Card.

#### **APPLE MEMORY CHIPS**

#### **Guaranteed Lowest Price!**

- ★ 2MB SIMM (MAC) ★ 256K Chip Set (Standard) \$19.95 ★ 256KX4 Chip Set (AE Ultra) \$14.95
- ★1MB Chip Set (AE Plus) \$59.95 ★ Chinook 4000 4 MB card w/1 MB \$134.00
- ★ SE 1 MB card for IIc w/256K \$105.00 ★ SE 1 MB card for IIE w/256K

CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-776-6260

All type chips available, call for details.





1854 S.Stewart Springfield, MO 65804 Phone: (417) 883-6261 FAX: (417) 883-2584

Circle 17 on Reader Service Card.

#### LASER 128 \$295 \$381 \$4QR LASER 128EX \$369 \$458 \$588 LASER 128 EXII \$401 \$490 \$620 LASER 128 EXII+ \$447 \$536 \$666 Laser UDC Card (3.5/5.25). 14" Laser RGB Color ... 219 Laser 128E Memory Card ... 256K Memory .. 13" Magnavox8764 Color......259 14" Magnavox 1135 Color.....289 Laser 190 (Epson)..... 195 Lagar Safaskin 24 aser 190 (Apole).... ..195 Apple Sefeckin. .24 Laser Joystick... Laser 190 (Mac/IIGS)...... l ager Mouse 46 Laser PC4 ..... .219 Modern Software .120 Star NX 1000. 185 Apple II Serial Card. ....85 Star Rainbow .255 Apple II Parrallel Card ..... Laser 3.5 Drive (Mac) ...... AppleWorks 3.0.. ..185 Leser/lie 5.25 Orive

Computer MonoSys ColorSys

ear Warranty All Units 1 v 90 Days Free Pick-up & Return

#### **NEW SCIENCE PROSPECTS**

Your full Laser Computer Service Center 1200 Blalock Ln., Ste. 380, Houston, TX 77055 713-464-8303 School orders welcome

Circle 173 on Reader Service Card.

### Bible Software

Find any verse in the Bible, search for any word or phrase. Easily find the exact verse you need for your study. Build personal condcordances to the Bible. We also offer a topical index and a Greek transliterator. For ProDos, Macintosh & MSDOS. Call for a FREE brochure.

(800) 423-1228 Bible Research Systems

2013 Wells Branch Pkwy #304 Austin, Texas 78728 (512) 251-7541

Circle 87 on Reader Service Card.

## Apple II Hard Disk Primer

The **Apple II Hard Disk Primer** tells you everything you need to know to use a hard disk with your Apple II computer. The 136-page Primer teaches you how to select, install, configure, and use a hard disk system with AppleWorks, AppleWorks GS, and other popular Apple II applications. Ideal for all Apple II users who own or are considering a hard disk purchase. Fully indexed. Visa/MasterCard accepted. Only \$16.95 (plus \$3.50 s/h). Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.

National AppleWorks Users Group Box 87453; Canton MI 48187; (313) 454-1115

Circle 55 on Reader Service Card.

#### A MUST for Computers VIZIFLEX SEELS<sup>®</sup>



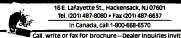
#### The Ideal Keyboard Cover!

Protect your computer and **eliminate** downtime caused by liquid spills, contaminants, environmental hazards, etc. with VIZIFLEX SEELS - the **only** keyboard cover that:

- Remains securely in-place during the operation of the key board. Does not impede computer performance in any way.

  I designed to Forem-Hit to the eact contours of the keyboard arxings clearly visible.
- Available for over 600 popular keyboards, VIZIFLEX SEELS can be custom designed for any keyboard or similar application. VIZIFLEX SEELS... The **only** keyboard cover for your computer!

VIZIFLEX SEELS, INC.



Tel. (201) 487-8080 • Fax (201) 487-6637 In Canada, call 1-800-668-6570

Circle 290 on Reader Service Card.



Heat Ventilating, Unlike plastic, and Won't Dry Out, Yellow or Crack with age! • Machine Wash & Dry!
 Highest Quality, Custom-Fit Designs! • For Apple,

- MAC, IBM, Compaq & many more! Custom orders!
   Monogramming and Silk-screening Available!
   100% Satisfaction Guarantee! Service since 1983!
- 100% Satisfaction Guarantee! Service since 1983!
  10-82 ligs, RG8 hoa Kbd. ... 29.5 95.24 Laser 128 CPU. ... 15.95
  10-98 ligs, KSS, RG8 å Kbd. ... 29.5 10-80 Apple 3.5 'Drive. ... 6.95
  10-98 ligs, RG8 å Kbd. (3 p.). 34.95 10-38 Apple 3.25 'Drive. ... 6.95
  10-98 ligs, RG8 å Kbd. (3 p.). 34.95 10-38 Apple 3.25 'Drive. ... 6.95
  10-67 ligs Keyboard Only ... 6.95 10-93.35 'on top 5.25 ... 9.95
  10-18 lie & Monitor Iic. ... 24.95 11-33 Mac Classic & Kybd. ... 24.95
  10-61 lie & Cotor Monitor ... 29.95 11-32 MacLot. (12 'Mir & Kyb. 29.95
  10-17 lie External Drive. ... 6.95 11-35 Mac Iis. 13' Mtr & Kyb. 29.95
  10-71 lie External Drive. ... 6.95 11-35 Mac Iis. 13' Mtr & Kyb. 29.95
  10-34 lie Cotor Monitor ... 29.95 10-37 Imagewriter II. ... 15.95
  10-32 lie Cotor Monitor ... 15.95 10-90 LaserWriter ... 15.95
  10-32 lie Cotor Monitor Only. ... 15.95 10-90 LaserWriter ... 15.95
  Add \$4.00 Shipping & Handling (Check, MO, COD, VISAMO)
  CO ... 101 CO Graptice Dust Convers
  48.92 W. Wisconsid Ave. Mirwaukee W. 55.298
  80.0 / 35 15.84 111 128 1581 111 1,9 1581 1.44

Circle 21 on Reader Service Card.

#### Sports Scheduler

THE BEST MOST COMPLETE LEAGUE PLAY SCHEDULING SOFTWARE ON THE MARKET.

- Schedule any number of leagues, categories or divisions with 4 to 22 teams in each.
- The date, day, time, location, game number, & home & visitor are calculated for every game.

- home & visitor are calculated for every game. Equal distribution of; opponents, teams playing in time slots, byes for odd number of teams, home and sitor status, and the number of games. Games are listed in chronological order by date and time arranged in sets and round robins. Only minutes to create/print/save a schedule. Saved schedules can be recalled into APPLEWORKS providing unlimited editing and printing options. You select desired file format-
- word processor, spreadsheet or data base. Prints mailing labels and league/team contact rosters for each league, category or division. Create scheduling organization/setup worksheets.

Bonus- Referee/ Facility Scheduler included free. Apple Ile.c.ligs (5'4 disk) \$109.95+\$3.00 S&H IBM PC & Comp (3'4 or 5'4 disk) \$129.95+\$3.00 S&H Call or write for informative brochure:

SPORTS SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES P.O.BOX 458, HINGHAM, MA 02043 (617) 749-7880

Circle 18 on Reader Service Card.

#### CANADIAN MAIL ORDER

#### **DANDAM SOFTWARE**

CALL FOR FREE CATALOGUE

Æ 3.5 Drive \$249.95

DP RamPlus Memory Cards 1 MG //e ... \$179.95 • 2 MG //GS ... \$199.95

DP52 MG Hard Drive with Apple SCSI ... \$649.95 Syquest 44MG Removable Drives with Cartridge & Apple High Speed SCSI ... \$779.95

PC Transporter or Transwarp //GS ... \$329.95

LASER 128EX ... \$469.95 · LIMITED TIME OFFER ·

\$CDN\$ • 1 Yr. Warranty on HDs 30-day Money-back guarantee\*

· 1-800-265-9576 • (519) 974-3011 • • Fax: (519) 974-6643 •

8408 Wyandotte St. E. Windsor, Ont. CANADA, N8S 1T6

Circle 80 on Reader Service Card.

#### APPLEWORKS 🕪 IBM

CROSS-WORKS 2.0 can exchange AppleWorks data files with the most popular MS-DOS programs:

AppleWorks ( Microsoft Works AppleWorks Word Proc. (4) WordPerfect AppleWorks Spreadsheet (4) Lotus 1-2-3 AppleWorks Data Base 🕪 dBase III, IV, etc.

In seconds, CROSS-WORKS copies files either way between your Apple II and IBM PC, and translates the file formats. Word Processor files maintain underlining, margins, centering, etc. Spreadsheets transfer data and formulas! Transfers ASCII text files too. Includes universal 19,200 baud cable to connect Ile (with Super Serial Card), IIc, IIcPlus & IIgs to PC, XT, AT, PS/2 & compatibles. Also supports modem transfers. Both 51/4 and 31/2 inch disks included.

"...Look no further. SoftSpoken's CROSS-WORKS carries the biggest stick in the file translation/ transportation business... Rating: ★★★" — InCider July, 1989

CROSS-WORKS TM \$99.95 + Shipping & Hand. 30 Day money-back guarantee! School P.O.s welcome

**(919) 870-5694** for free information.

Soft Spoken P.O. Box 18343 Raleigh, NC 27619

Circle 127 on Reader Service Card.



### RIBBONS

1-800-331-6841

1-513-252-1247 FAX 513-252-4429 Over 350 types Voiume Discounts Available \* \* Satisfaction Guaranteed \* \*

	BLACK	COLORS
APPLE IMAGEWRITER	2.40	2.95
APPLE 4-COLOR	•	5.50
APPLE SCRIBE	5.95	•
CITIZEN 200GX/GSX-140	3.50	13.50
EPSON LX-80/90	2.10	3.50
EPSON MX-FX 80	2.50	4.50
EPSON MX-FX 100	3.50	4.50
IBM PROPRINTER	3.50	
OKIDATA 182-192	3.50	4.50
PANASONIC 1080	3.50	4.50
PANASONIC 1124	4.95	4.50
STAR NX-1000	3.25	3.95
NX-1000 4 COLOR		7.50

DAYTON COMPUTER SUPPLY a division of Den-Sys Corp 1220 Wayne Avenue, Dayton, Ohio 45410

Est1979 TERMS: C.O.D., MC, VISA, DISCOVER, AMEX.

Circle 134 on Reader Service Card.

#### Fantasy Football for the Apple II

Velcome to Fantasy Works!!
verything you'll ever need to run your own Fantayy
orball League as commissioner. Includes AppleWorks
les and templates for managing a 4 to 12 team league.
Fantasy Season Schedules — Fantasy Rules
Automated Standings — Financial Tracking
Complete 1991 NPL Players DataBases
Occupied 1991 NPL Players DataBases
part of the Player Standings of the Player Standings
part of the Player Standings of the Player Stand FantasyWorks also includes:

- TimeOut UltraMacro TaskFiles for Computing Fantasy Points with multiple scoring methods. Automatic Generation of League Rosters, and mo TimeOut Enhanced Apple Works.
- Communications macros that automatically capture NFL statistics from Compositions World for Fantasy Point scoring, Macros work with pop communications products such as DataTerm, Point-to-Point, PoTerm, ReadyLi and Talk-Is Cheap. Requires specific communications software package Hayes AT companible modern.
- Templates and tips for creating your own Weekly League Ne Publish It! Desktop Publishing Software. Requires Publish It! 2 or 3.
- Over 30 different Fantasy League Forms to get you started.

All this plus an in-depth Fantasy Football League Manual that fully covers the use of this software and explains what Fantasy Football is all about. Don't delay! The NFL season is only a few weeks away.

#### FantasyWorks<sup>III</sup>

te Fantasy Football League Management System - from FantasyWorks Software for Introductory Price of \$79.95 + S&H. Demo disk \$5.

FantasyWorks Software, Inc. P.O. Box 57 Bedford, TX 76095-0057 (800) 727-4103

Circle 94 on Reader Service Card.

#### **COLOR RIBBONS & PAPER**

Colors: Black, Red, Blue	, Green, Br	own, Pur	ple, Yellow
Ribbons:			T-Shirt
price each	Black	Color	Ribbns
Apple Image, I, & II	\$3.75	\$4.50	\$6.50
Apple Image, il 4 -Color		\$5.95	\$10.00
CitizenGSX140	\$4.00	\$5.00	\$7.50
CitizenGSX140, 4-Color		ŵ	
Epson MX-80	\$3.75	\$4.50	\$6.75
Okidata 182/192	\$5.00	\$7.50	
Рапаsonic 1180/1124	\$5.00	\$7.50	
Star NX 1000	\$3.50	\$4.50	\$6.75
Star NX 1000, 4-color		\$6.25	\$10.00

T-Shirt (Heat Transfer) Ribbons Colors: Black, Red, Blue, Green, Brown, Purple, Yellow
COLOR PAPER

Color Paner: 200 Shts assorted \$10.90/pk **Bright Pack:** 91/2 x 11 Pastel Pack : \$7.90/pk Color Certificate Paper: 100 sheets \$9.95/pk Color Banner Paper: 45 ft/roll \$8.95/roll

Min. orders: \$25.00. Minimum S&H: \$4.50. Call for other ribbons and supplies. Price and spec. are subject to change w/o notice. RAMCO COMPUTER SUPPLIES

#### P.O.Box 475, Manteno, IL 60950 U.S.A

USA 800-522-6922 or(Canada) 800-621-5444 USA 815-468-8081 BBS/Fax 815-468-3298

Circle 7 on Reader Service Card.

### LASER 128

Largest LASER		Amber Mo Kraft KC-3 Jo	
128EX or EX/2	359	448	559
128	289	378	489
	Computer	w/Amber	W/HGB

Zoom 2400 Modem...... Mouse or LIDC Card Dealer in Southeast. LASER 2-slot Expansion Box...49 New - LASER PC-4 Portable for Macintosh.....222 LASER 3.5 Drive...119 LASER 5.2 LASER 14" RGB color + green + tilt & swivel... LASER 5.25 Drive...89 New - Magnavox Color for Ile.....288

New - Magnavox Color for Ile.....288 for Ilgs.....308
Ile Printer Card w/cable: Parallel...45 Super Serial...66
LASER Pal286 w/VGAColor..."software like a Mac"...1380 Memory

RAM Card IIe...59 IIgs...69 IIc, IIc+...79 Laser 128...25 Chips for IIgs: 1 meg...58 for Laser & Apple: 256K...20 SIMMs for Macintosh Plus, SE, II, IIci, IIcx: 2.5 meg...105 Dove Marathon 030 Accelerator for Mac Plus, SE...495

IIIILASER Experts 1-800-726-7086

LASER 190A ImageWriter Compatible Printer for Ile, Ilc, Laser...189 for Ilgs, Ilc+, Macintosh...229 New - T.1. Postscript LaserPrinter w/AppleTalk...1495

Perfect Solutions (407) 790-1070 12657 Coral Breeze Drive, West Palm Beach, FL 33414

Circle 59 on Reader Service Card.

#### ASSET ANALYSIS

THE ONLY TOTALLY INTEGRATED FINANCIAL SPREADSHEET FOR THE APPLE II OR MACINTOSH

[ASSET ANALYSIS is]... a truly powerful program for the serious investor." inCider A+, March '91

Tired of alow calculating "management" programs? Frustrated when you can't find your "money?"

JOIN THE "ASSET ANALYSIS" REVOLUTION!

Determine your real wealth accumulation.

- Your investment at risk and current amounts.
- Gain (loss), % gain (loss), % annual and total return for each asset and for all combined assets
- Quick and accurate, and printing is as easy as 1, 2, 3.

Compatible with all versions of Apple Works and Microsoft Works ( Mac version ) and MS Excel.

For AppleWorks: Version E2.1.1 (3.5 diec, 218K) \$54.95 Version V2.1.1 (5.25 disc. 1320) \$49.95 cintosh: MS Works (456K) or Excel (383K) \$50.95

FrankSoft Publishing 3300 33rd Avenue Court

No shipping & He

Rock Island, II 61201

\$ 25% sales but

Circle 31 on Reader Service Card.

## 2 POWERFUL SOFTWARE PROGRAMS from §

COMPLETE MATHEMATICAL PROGRAMS for HIGH SCHOOL and UNIVERSITY STUDENTS or WORKING PROFESSIONALS



for the APPLE IIGS COMPUTER

- SCIENTIFIC CALCULATOR Atomic Weight & Number. 196 Unit Conversions. Automatic Function Parsing. Complex Math. 64
- POLYNOMIAL & NON-POLYNOMIAL OPERATIONS Solve for y. Slope. Area. Roots. Integrate & Differentiate Polynomials.
- ■x-y REGRESSION +Linear. +Log. +Exponential. +Power
- SYSTEMS OF LINEAR EQUATIONS Real or Complex, up to 10 x 10.
- MATRIX OPERATIONS Add. Subtract. Multiply. Scalar Multipli-cation. Transpose. Inversion. Determinant. Real or Complex up to 10 x 10.
- **COMPLETE FILE OPERATIONS**
- GRAPHICS •Polynomials. •Non-polynomials. •x-y Data. •Regressions. •Graph Magnification. •Overlay Two Functions. •Overlay Function and Derivative. •Overlay Function and Integral.

## NEW

for the Macintosh Computer

The NEW MacNumerics has all the basic functions and features of GSNumerics PLUS...

- POLYNOMIAL OPERATIONS \*Enter in Polynomial Form. \*Enter in Factored Form. \*Enter As A Factor Power Expansion. \*Factor Polynomials With Real And Complex Factors.
- GRAPHICS \*Compute And Display Real Roots. \*Compute And Dis-play Area Between Two Points. \*Compute And Display Common Solutions. \*Compute And Display Area Between Two Functions. ■ SHOW COMPUTATION STEPS

TWO POWERFUL TOOLS FOR TEACHING AT THE HIGH SCHOOL & UNIVERSITY LEVELS

Spring Branch Software, Inc. P.O. Box 342 • Manchester, IA 52057 Phone: (319) 927-6537

Circle 60 on Reader Service Card. Circle 3on Reader Service Card.

#### **Hard Drives!**

30 Day Money Back Guarantee • 1 & 2 Year Warranties Toll-FREE Tech Support • Highest Quality Service All Installation H/W and S/W Supplied

External 676 MB — \$1739			
External 1 GB \$2495			
SyQuest (w/cart) \$445			
9			

We are a leading-edge, innovative company inslating over 20 years of disk drive experience into better opportunities for users today.

Call now to take advantage of this incredible offer. Frog Systems, Inc. 4301 Oak Cir. Dr. #20, Boca Raton, FL 33431

Circle 24 on Reader Service Card.

#### **FOR YOUR** INFORMATION ...

Lower your GOLF score, eliminate that slice, and learn to hit accurate approach shots with

• • Golf Teacher • • •

Develop an intimidating TENNIS serve, master ball spin, and improve your backhand with

#### · · · Tennis Teacher · · ·

IIGS version requires 1 mB & includes HyperStudio stacks HyperStudio NOT required. (\$29.95 each. Both for \$49.95)

Macintosh version requires HyperCard. Hard disk drive recommended. (\$34.95 each. Both for \$54.95)

Illustrated golf and tennis instruction books (\$13.95 each. Only \$10.95 each when purchased with software) Texas orders add 7.75% for sales tax.

IIGS,Macintosh,and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. HyperStudio is a trademark of Roger Wagner Publishing, Inc.

#### Send check or money order to: **FYI PUBLISHING**

P.O. Box 150661, Fort Worth, TX 76108 817-599-3362

Circle 67 on Reader Service Card.

#### FREE -15 DISKS - FREE **FULL OF GREAT SOFTWARE**

TRY US! Get our bestselling VIRUS FREE software.15/5.25" disks or 6/3.5" disks for Apple11. Apple GS or Mac. Games, Business, Graphics, Education, Utilities, Finance, and Desktop publishing. Credit cards only! **PAY ONLY \$5.00 FOR SHIPPING** satisfaction quaranteed

#### MACINTOSH • APPLE ][ • APPLE GS

**SMC SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS ORDER TODAY - CALL** 



since 1985



Circle 23 on Reader Service Card.

### llgs Blowout! New-in-the-box \$699

Reconditioned IIqs w 512k..\$589. 800k external (Apple #).....\$199

#### Parts & Systems **Buy-Sell-Trade**

Apple II, Macintosh & IBM PS/2

#### Shreve Svstems



Circle 29 on Reader Service Card.

## Cheap Buys

#### Macintosh Apple// Mac Plus Apple //e Mac Plus/40mb \$995 Mac Plus/40mb \$895 Apple //c Apple // Software Accounting Catalyst //e \$49 BPI GL \$39 Word Juggler //e \$49 BPI AR \$39 Terminus //e \$29 BPI AP \$39 Legal Dictionary \$29 Additional Module \$39

#### Many more items in our complete catalog.

All computers are reconditioned and come with a 30-day money-back guarantee and a 90-day parts and labor warranty. Call for specific details.

**Call 24 hrs. a day for free catalog.** 



Sun Remarketing, PO Box 4059, Logan, UT 84321

Circle 36 on Reader Service Card.



- A quality source of your external SCSI hard disks, tape backups, and combo units. Apple, Mac, IBM compatible.
- An exclusive manufacturer of all FIRST CLASS PERIPHERAL SIDERS. Also provide service, repair, and upgrade on existing models.
- See our AD in the upcoming issues of this magazine.

1700 Forrest Way Carson City, NV 89706 Sales: 800-982-3232 Tech Spt: 702-687-2800

PLEASE MENTION THIS AD

Circle 16 on Reader Service Card.

#### COMPLETE TECHNOLOGY Announces COMPLETE Pascal Version 2.0

Now Upgraded! Formerly TML Pascal II

#### **FEATURES:**

- Integrated Editor, Compiler, Linker, and Resource Editor.
- Improved Resource Editor
  - · Icon Editor, Create and Import Icon Re-
  - Cursor Editor, Create and Import Cursor Resources
  - · New String Editor allows editing of formatting codes.
  - New Alert String Editor supports all window sizes.
  - · Supports Picture controls.
  - · Include Custom Controls you develop yourself.
  - Allows you to import Code Resources.
- Up to date Interfaces For All 5.0.X Toolbox routines.
- Use ASM and C Subroutines By Calling Code Resources.
- ANSI standard Textbook Pascal operation for easy classroom use.

COMPLETE Pascal now fully supports virtually all resource types defined by Apple Computer, Inc. Our new editor allows you to complete the design of your desktop program in record time and move on to the important part. writing the code. Our compiler allows you to compile that code at a speed of over 6000 lines a minute. The lightening fast linker then takes over to complete the process of creating an executable Apple IIGS application.

Assembly language and C subroutines are available to you when using COMPLETE Pascal by taking advantage of Code Resources. We have included a routine in our libraries that will call the code resource via a pointer to its location in memory.

Our feature packed integrated editing, compiling, and linking environment is easy enough to use for students and beginners as well as powerful enough for the most advanced programmer.

#### Order Now! COMPLETE Pascal Only \$125.00

COMPLETE TECHNOLOGY 2443 S. Colorado Blvd. #221 Denver, Colorado 80222 303/758-0920

Visa & MasterCard Accepted School P.O.'s Welcome

#### Music

#### **ELECTRONIC MUSIC** MIDI SYSTEMS

Laminated MIDI Reference Poster, attractive, suitable for framing, for home studio or music classroom, \$19.95 + \$5.50 S/H. Turn your Apple into a Multi-Track Recording Studio or Music Ed. Tutor with these great products: Apple II+, IIe, MIDI Card 1x2 channels \$69, GS/MAC MIDI 1x3 \$59, with Serial Thru Switch and Diode Lights 1x3 Interface \$89. Sequencing software: Passport MasterTracks Jr, GS \$79,MT PRO GS \$259, Dr.T's KCS V. 2.0 IIe/II+ \$159, GlassTracks \$89, Super Sequencer GS, IIe \$179, Apple II or GS MIDI Music Pack: MIDI Interface & Cables & Software \$169. Music Printing Software \$99, Keybrd. Tutor \$39, Chords \$79, Fingering \$79, Note Reading \$39, Intervals \$79., Hear Today Play Tomorrow \$199. 6' MIDI Cables \$7.95. Books \$2.50 S/H each: A GuideTo Computer Music, \$19.95; Electronic Music Dictionary \$16.95; Sequencing for Musicians \$17.95; Music and the Mac \$16.95; Polyphonic MIDI Keybrd. with speakers \$389, or Kawai PH50 Keybrd.\$379.MAC,MIDI, MUSIC SYSTEMS. Band in a Box with song disks \$79, Encore Notation \$359, Al Tech new MIDIFACE EX 1X3 Interface plus software \$69, Practica Musica Education software \$99. MT Pro \$259, Pro 4 \$359, Vision \$339, Trax \$79, All Editor/Librarian Mac Software. MIDI Software for any level user; Apple II, Mac, C-64/128, IBM, Atari, Schools and Canadian orders welcomed.New 1991 MIDI Buying Guide Catalog.

SOUND MANAGEMENT P.O. Box 3053 Peabody, Ma 01961 Check, MO, VISA, MC, School P.O. Call (800) 548-4907 orders USACall (508) 531-6192 MIDI Buying Guide catalog and foreign countries



#### Software

#### **EUROWORKS ADDS FOREIGN** LANGUAGES TO APPLEWORKS

Type French, German, Italian, Portuguese, or Spanish quickly, simply with the classic AppleWorks word processor. Then, from inside AppleWorks, EuroWorks prints your foreign text on an ImageWriter or true compatible. Print every keyboard character plus 8 new ones plus 13 French, 7 German, 10 Italian, 13 Portuguese, or 10 Spanish.No conflict with TimeOut. EuroWorks RE-QUIRES an ImageWriter 1, II, or LQ; Apple DMP; MT85/86; or Seikosha SP-1000AP. SPECIFY APPLEWORKS 2.x or 3.0. ORDER FRENCH (\$24), SPAN-ISH (\$24) or ALL FIVE LANGUAGES (\$39). ADD \$3 S/H. Check, MO, Net-30 School PO, VISA/MC, Brochure on request.

THE S.A AuTeur CO A66 PO Box 7459 Beaverton, Oregon 97007 (503) 654-2306

#### **FAMILY ROOTS, LINEAGES,** TREE CHARTS

From our collection of software to keep track of your family, choose one to fit your needs and pocketbook! Our software handles gobs of data for each of millions of people. Print pedigree and descendants charts, group sheets, person sheets, indices of names, address labels, more. Do screen tracing and searches. Compatible with your word processor. Call for a FREE catalog. Satisfaction guaranteed! Prices start at \$49. All Apples, Macs, PCs, and more.

MC/VISA/AMEX

**QUINSEPT** PO Box 216 Lexington, MA 02173 617-641-2930 (Mass.) 800-637-7668 (USA & Canada) THE SOURCE OF PLAN-MAKING SOFTWARE

#### **DESIGN YOUR OWN HOME:** ARCHITECTURE, INTERIORS or

**LANDSCAPE** Apple II: \$69.95, IIGS: \$89.95, MAC:\$99.95. The most useful programs for complete home designing

**DESIGN YOUR OWN RAILROAD:** Apple II: \$49.95. Design precision, to-scale (HO,N,Z,O,S,G) layouts and run realistic railroad simulations

DESIGN YOUR OWN TRAIN: Apple II: \$49.95. The train and transit tem construction set

**RUN YOUR OWN TRAIN:** 

Apple II: \$34.95. The flight simulator for down to earth people **EVERYBODY'S PLANNER:** 

Apple II: \$99.95. The only project

management tool for Apple IIs, easy on your pocketbook and simple to use. ADVENTURE OF LEARNING:

Apple II: \$69.95. Enables you to run our educational and entertainment modules. The program comes with 3 FREE sample modules, and coupons worth \$120 OFF additional modules. Check/Visa/MC.

ABRACADATA PO Box 2440 Dept. DD Eugene, OR 97402 Orders: (800) 451-4871 Information: (503) 342-3030

#### **Public** Domain

#### BEST VALUE IN APPLE PUBLIC DOMAIN

Over 1000 disks, packed, organized and MENU-DRIVEN with only the best PD and Shareware. Our library is continually updated and now includes many of the lastest releases for the Apple IIGS! We emphasize quality and service with NEXT DAY shipping available. Disks as low as \$1.00 each and include all categories (Utilities, Education, Business, Games, PRINTSHOP GRAPHICS, Religion, Appleworks templates, Pascal, Ea-mon, and more). Programs available in 5.25 and 3.5 format. BLANK DISKS, RIBBONS, and more also available at discount prices. No membership fee! Send \$2.00 for a descriptive catalog and demo disk to:

CHRISTELLA ENTERPRISE P.O. Box 483 St. Clair Shores, Michigan 48080

#### FREE APPLE PUBLIC DOMAIN

Request free catalog containing complete description of hundreds of programs for the Apple II+, e, c, c+, and GS computers. We carry the very best in all categories including Business, Home, Education, Utilities, Games, Print Shop Graphics, Appleworks Templates, and more. We use only high-quality colored disks which are completely SELF-BOOT-ING and MENU-DRIVEN. All orders are shipped the same day they are received. We pay shipping with small minimum order. Request free catalog or send \$2.00 for catalog and demo disk. Money-Back Guarantee! Send for yours today!

MOONLIGHT SOFTWARE P.O.Box 179144 San Diego, CA 92177

#### Sale! 20 programs \$1.95

Public Domain & Shareware for Apple II+, E, C,C+, GS Computers. Any disk \$1.95 none higher, no minimum purchase. That's right, we supply the programs and disk for only \$1.95 during our limited Time Sale. Some disks have over 40 programs. Our 10th year distributing Public Domain programs. Thousands of programs. Our Big 48 page catalog gives you descriptions of many of the programs, not just a name. Education & School, Games, EAMON, Art & Graphics, Astronomy, Business & Finance, Ham Radio, Math & Statistics, Music & Sound, Appleworks" templates and more. Limited time sale, order only on special (supplied) order blank. Send \$3 for Big Descriptive 48 page catalog to:

Computer Budget Shopper (CBS) 2203 Park Ave Suite 25 Cheyenne Wy 82007

#### Education

#### MICROSOFT WORKS APPLEWORKS HYPERCARD

Our FREE 1991 catalog is filled with everything you need to get up and running in these applications. It offers books, videos, student & teacher texts, resource corner, complete teaching packages, reference books, and software to integrate Works and HyperCard into your curriculum. We also offer special pricing for educators on AppleWorks, Claris Power Pack (save 79%!) and Microsoft Works. Plus, a FREE mug offer!

K-12 MICROMEDIA PUBLISHING 6 Arrow Road Ramsey, N.J. (800) 292-1997

#### Computers & Supplies

#### SUPER DEALS ON MACS & APPLES! BUY\*\* SELL \*\* TRADE **USED \*\* NEW**

Apple IIc	\$325		
Apple IIc+	\$425		
Apple He	from \$299		
Apple Hgs	from \$599		
All other Apple Systems	CALL		
Imagewriter I(Used)	\$269		
Imagewriter II(Used)	from \$349		
Apple 3.5" Unidisk 800k	\$269		
20 MEG External HD (SCSI extra)\$225			
MAC II	from \$2149		
MAC IIcx	from \$2399		
MAC II ci	from \$3299		
All other Mac Systems	CALL		
Parts & Peripherals	CALL		
Price List	\$.50 SASE		
Also open evenings & weekends			

M.P.-Computer Micro Systems 655 W. Evelyn Avenue #2 Mountain View, CA 94041 (415) 968- 9026 (VOICE) (415) 968-0509 (FAX)

#### **FACTORY FRESH RIBBONS**

Ribbon	Black	Color
Apple Imagewriter		
I,II	\$ 2.25	\$ 2.95
Imagewriter II		\$ 4.95
4 color		
Imagewriter II		\$ 9.95
4 color Heat		
transfer		
Imagewriter LQ	\$ 8.95	\$13.95
(Black and 4C)		
	\$ 3.50	
Epson MX/FX/RX80	\$ 2.50	\$ 3.50
Epson MX/FX/RX100		\$ 4.00
Star NX1000	\$ 3.25	\$ 3.95
For Orders of	less thar	ı 6,
please add .	75¢ eacl	1.

Hundreds more. Colors (BLUE, RED, GREEN, PURPLE,) -PREMIUM IS ALL WE SELL!

Shipping/Handling \$3.75 per order (over \$75 we pay S/H). AK,HI,P.R.,APO/FPO, Canada add \$6. S/H to all orders Free box of 10 diskettes with orders over \$100.00 (specify 5.25 or 3.50). New York

residents please add sales tax. School, hospital and govt. PO's welcome. -MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

ISLAND COMPUTER SUPPLY 305 Grand Boulevard Massapequa Park, New York 11762 (516) 798-6500

#### REPAIRS BY MAIL!!

Two business day turnaround, work guaranteed for up to one year. He MLB Swap: \$110+ \$12 s/h - 1 year

II,II+, IIe Power Supply Replacement: \$75-1 year guarantee

IIc MLB Swap: \$90 + \$12s/h - 1 year

Disk Drive II Rehab: \$75 + \$7.50 s/h-6 month guarantee.

NJ residents add 6% sales tax. Hardware supplies also available. School District orders welcomed. Write or call us for details.

We also buy dead Apples, Franklins, Lasers.

ARMINIUS PUBLICATIONS & PRODUCTS

P.O.Box 1265/8519 Orchard Ave.

Merchantville, NJ 08109 (609) 662 3420

#### **Entertainment**

HAVE YOU WON THE LOTTERY? DO YOU OWN LOTTO PICKER TM? WELL, WHAT DID YOU **EXPECT! LOTTO PICKER** for Apple II is a must purchase if you are SERIOUS about winning larger jackpots and generating more frequent smaller winnings on a routine basis! LOTTO PICKER works by uncovering hidden biases in your lottery game and exploiting them in order to provide you with qualified plays to make. Your card will be loaded with numbers that have proven to be statistically significant for your lottery game. Works for all lotteries worldwide (including daily number games). NEW LOW PRICE \$29.95 (+\$4.55 s/h) SATISFACTION GUARANTEED! ORDERS: 1-800-484-1062 s-code 0644 1-718-317-1961 GE RIDGE SERVICES, INC.

#### Insurance

#### INSURES YOUR COMPUTER

170 Broadway, Suite 201-IC,

New York, N.Y. 10038

SAFEWARE provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as \$49 a year provides com-prehensive coverage. With blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all! Call 8am to 10pm ET (Sat 9 to 5).

SAFEWARE, THE INSURANCE AGENCY INC 2929 N. High St. P.O. Box 02211 Columbus, OH 43202 (800) 848-3469 Nat; (614) 262-0559 (OH)

Get the most out of your software investment!

## AppleWorks GS Productivity Paks

Each volume of AppleWorks GS Productivity Pak contains ten expertly designed templates that explore the many features of AppleWorks GS and show unique ways to approach an assortment of projects. Sample files and a comprehensive reference booklet guide you through each project with confidence.

Volume I

- MEMO PADS
- MEMBERSHIP
- NAME BADGES
- MERGE DOCUMENT
- AUTO-MILEAGE LOG
- RESUMES
- NUTRIDATA
- CHECKBOOK
- BUDGET
- NEWSLETTER

Volume II

- FAMILY TREE
- VIDEOTAPE LIBRARY
- CAR COST COMPARISON
- CUSTOM CALENDARS
- HOME BUYER'S GUIDE
- LIVING WILL
- COOKBOOK
- BOOKLET
- COLLEGE GUIDE
- INCOME TAXES

#### **Art Gallery**

This unique collection contains 300 pieces of original artwork. Now you don't have to be a computer artist to add flair to your company newsletter, create attractive personal stationery, or perk up a drab homework assignment. We've selected a wide variety of topics to brighten up all your desktop-publishing projects. Choose from birds and flowers, animals, holiday symbols, and much more! All are fully illustrated in a reference chart that accompanies the 3.5-inch disk.

Select the format that's best for you: If you'll be using the artwork with AppleWorks GS, order the AppleWorks GS format. If you plan to import the art into an Apple IIgs paint program, choose the Apple Preferred format.

#### Don't hesitate...order now!

AppleWorks GS Productivity Pak I\* or AppleWorks GS Productivity Pak II\*...... \$29.95 each Art Gallery ...... \$39.95

SPECIAL OFFER — Save \$10! Both AppleWorks GS Productivity Paks\* ...... \$49.90

#### SUPER OFFER — Save \$20!!

All three special products ...... just \$79.85

Foreign Airmail: add \$3.95. Foreign orders must be paid in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.

\* Require AppleWorks GS v. 1.1 AppleWorks is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., licensed to Claris Corporation.

#### Call TOLL-FREE 1-800-343-0728

(In NH: 924-0100; Fax: 603-924-9384)

inCider/A + Special Products 80 Elm Street - Peterborough, NH 03458

171A

## **EDITORS' CHOICE**

## GOOD PRINCIPLES, GOOD PRACTICE

The Mac LC's emulation of the Apple IIe is a marvel of engineering and design.

ou expect your computer to do certain things well — a word processor that can't also remind you how badly you spell is pointless; a hard-disk drive must deliver data faster than a floppy, not merely as fast. But sometimes you're simply amazed that a computer can do what it does at all — forget doing it well. Telecommunications falls into that category, as does optical character recognition. For better or worse, that's also how we feel about the **Apple IIe Card** for the Macintosh LC.

a tiny mono-

All sorts of computers, boards, and software have tried the trick of playing two games at once. When CP/M was the operating system of choice, cards holding 8088 microprocessors were stuffed into Apple IIs. Then II in a Mac, Apple II emulation software for the Mac, ran II programs in

chrome window. The PC Transporter board, which put a new microprocessor into your II, and Soft PC, software for the Mac, brought MS-DOS compatibility to Apples. But MS-DOS clones are so cheap that most customers who want to run MS-DOS software buy one.

The computer that truly excels in two operating systems is the Apple IIcs, which has as its heart a microprocessor designed for two sports: The Apple IIcs knows GS/OS; the Apple IIcs knows ProDOS. But the Apple IIe Card is something a little different. It's not a 65C02

chip soldered onto a board and installed in the LC's pro-

cessor direct slot. That would be fool-

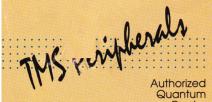
emulation (it would more or less cut power to your Mac and turn on the IIe) costing considerably more than \$199. But the IIe Card is also not just software — a translator that converts every line of II code to Mac code. That would be cheap, but you'd have to *Enter today's date* twice when running AppleWorks: first on the day you started loading the program, and again on the day you finished.

What Apple's engineers have concocted is an ingenious brew of hardware — custom integrated circuits on a card — and Mac software that's fast and inexpensive. A major savings is that the IIe in the Mac LC thinks it has a video display, printer port, modem port, disk drives, keyboard, and mouse — but it's all really the LC's property. What amazes us about the Apple IIe Card is that what it does so well — transforming Apple's low-priced Mac LC into an Apple II clone — would be remarkable even if done badly. But the Apple IIe Card is a little marvel of design.

Is it perfect? No. The Apple IIe Card lacks support for an AppleShare-based network. It doesn't let you set aside part of your hard-disk drive as a partition for Apple II programs, either. And why we can't we install the IIe Card ourselves? We Apple II users have been putting cards into slots since 1979. The "reader-friendly" manual that comes with the card also seems to assume, as too many recent Apple publications do, that you'll be satisfied to know your card works as if by magic. And, of course, the IIe Card doesn't run Apple IIGS software — but there's nothing to stop Apple from creating a GS emulation card. The IIe Card teaches this lesson, if no other: Apple is better able than anybody else to evolve these curious hybrids that try to be both fish and fowl - and very nearly do the trick.

It must have been a lot of fun to create this rough little beast. "Sir," Dr. Johnson might have said, one computer acting like two is "like a dog's walking on its hinder legs. It is not done well; but you are surprised to find it done at all."

PRODUCTS EVALUATED IN EDITORS' CHOICE ARE AMONG THE MOST RECENT RELEASES AND MAY NOT BE AVAILABLE YET FOR RETAIL DISTRIBUTION.



TMS Peripherals offe Macintosh computers, fi we're not just about gre factory fresh TMS drive i before it is shipped. Shr (within the first 30 days) suspect drive—at no cos

of SCSI hard drives for Apple & iMB's, at incredible savings. But e about excellent service too! Each y ested and verified by our technicians experience a problem with your drive ship you a replacement and pick up the a

Each drive also carries a TMS Peripherals 2 Year Warranty. In the unlikely event that you experience problems, call our Toll-Free Tech Support Line. If your problem persists after thorough troubleshooting by our technical staff—just ship us the suspect drive and we will send you a replacement unit within 48 hours!

#### PRO SERIES FEATURES

- International Auto-Switching Power Supply
   Selectable Pushbutton SCSI ID Switch
- •2 SCSI Ports (allowing Daisy Chaining)
- ·ALL necessary hardware & manuals
- •Shielded Power Supply
- •VCAMechanism
- •2A/C Jacks

All Apple drives are preformatted and partitioned and come with the latest System Software. All Macintosh drives are preformatted and come with the latest System Software, 19+ MB's of BMUG shareware and Disk Doubler by Salient Software. Disk Doubler was rated 4 1/2 Mice as the 1990 MacUser Editor's Choice Award for Best Compression Product and doubles your Mac disk drive capacity easily and safely!

Of course, each drive also comes with TMS Peripherals' Toll-Free Tech Support and our enthusiam for each of our products. For your convenience, we're open 8am–10pm (EDT) 7 days a week and all products ship Federal Express. C.O.D.'s and P.O.'s accepted. All prices subject to change.

## OUR CUSTOMERS HAVE THE LAST WORD...

"Great drive! Thanks for the excellent service. A pleasure doing business with you!!"

—Jim Sulsona

"Great service—this is the first company to deliver on time. I was amazed."

-Mike Wyatt

"I love the drive. Delivery and service are impressive. I had the equipment 26 hours after I ordered it. Thanks!"

-Mike Seaton

"...they absolutely excel in having the best technical service that I have ever encountered." —Webster W. Plourd Col. USAF (Ret.)

"If you need a hard drive, I highly recommend that you buy it from TMS. I was impressed with TMS's products and service. . they truly deserve your business."

—Steven W. Disbrow GS+ Magazine

### .800.626.MEGS

1120 Holland Dr., Suite 16 Boca Raton, Florida 33487 Internat'l. 407.998.9928 FAX: 407.998.9983



## Romfast / SCSI SUPPORTS MORE DEVICES THAN Apple™!

#### INTRODUCING Ram*FAST*/SCSI V2.00! THE *FASTEST* HARD DRIVE CONTROLLER FOR THE IIgs IS *NOW EVEN BETTER!*

- •CD-ROM & Tape Drive support—Apple, NEC, Sider etc.
- •Improved support for removable devices (Removable Hard Drives & CD-ROMs)
- •Built-in tape backup software runs in the background mode
- •New mouse driven configuration program
- •Supports up to 12 partitions even under Prodos 8
- •Boot ANY partition / password protection
- •Automatic lookahead for *unbeaten* performance (February *InCider*)
- •Defect management for the ultimate in data integrity
- •Only \$189 or \$179 with the purchase of any drive!

#### C.V. TECHNOLOGIES

CV Technologies 0, 1, 2, 3, & 4 MB GS-Memory Boards

\$89, \$142, \$194, \$246, & \$299

RAM Chips: 256k 100ns (set of 8), \$25 1MB 100ns (set of 8), \$69

CV Technologies RamFAST/SCSI 256k RAM, \$179 (\$169 with drive!)

#### ZIP™ TECHNOLOGY

ZIPGSX, Model 1500

7 MHz/8k Cache memory, \$139 ZIPGSX, Model 1600

8 MHz/16k Cache memory, DMA Compatible, \$179 ZIPGSX, Model 1800

9 MHz/16k Cache memory, DMA Compatible, \$229



#### STORAGE SUBSYSTEMS

#### TMS Pro Series Drives

Pro 52LPS	\$379	11ms
Pro 105LPS	559	11ms
Pro 105	499	12ms
Pro 120	759	10ms
Pro 170	829	10ms
Pro 210	899	10ms
Pro 425	1739	10ms

Pro Removable

Pro R45, \$489 • 20ms, extra carts \$67

TMS Pro R88 Removable TMS CD ROM

TMS Pro 60 / Pro 155 Tape Backup (Please, call for prices!)

#### TOTAL MACINTOSH SYSTEMS

Macintosh IIsi 3/40 • 12" RGB Monitor & Keyboard, \$3429 Macintosh IIsi 3/40 • 13" RGB Monitor & Ext. Keyboard, \$3869 Mac Classic, \$920 / StyleWriter, \$459 Custom Systems available! Please call for a quote on your ideal system today!

#### **SOFTWARE**

#### APPLIED ENGINEERING

AE PC Transporter 768K	\$249
AE 3.5"	\$195
AE 3.5" HD	\$235
AE DataLink 2400 Internal	\$155
AE DataLink 2400 External	\$155
AE DataLink 2400 w/MNPS	\$185
AE ReadyLink	\$57
AE Conserver	\$77
AE Power Supply GS	\$78

#### VITESSE

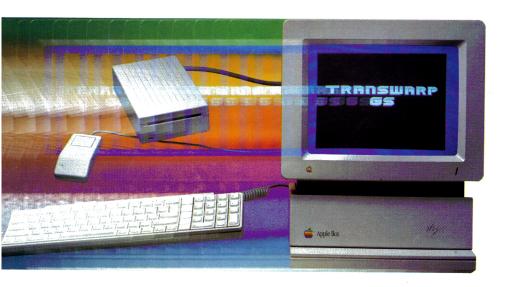
#### Salvation Utilities

Bakkup, Renaissance, or Deliverance	\$28
Exorciser	\$27
Wings	\$46
Supreme (all 5)	\$115
Ouickie	\$195

#### **APPLE SOFTWARE**

Apple Works 3.0	\$165
Apple Works GS	\$195

Circle 56 on Reader Service Card.



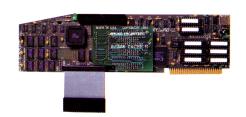
# Satisfy your need for speed. Again.

**TransWarp GS<sup>™</sup> more than doubles** the processing speed of your IIGS. Incorporating not two, but five layers of circuitry, it's the most technologically advanced board we've ever produced. And it's the best thing to happen to the IIGS since GS/OS.

**The difference** isn't merely noticeable, it's inspiring. With the TransWarp GS installed, your IIGS rips along at 7MHz, compared to the IIGS's native 2.6. You'll be able to speed through your huge database files in no time. Windows fly open. Folders snap shut. Finish your work faster. Run games in a *flash*.

**Fully compatible** with all standard software and hardware (including AppleTalk). Since its first shipment in February of '89, TransWarp has proven it's reliability in more than 17,000 IIGs computers. Running software and driving hardware at speeds you never thought possible.

No switches or jumpers. TransWarp GS handles the necessary speed changes with no effort on the user's part. Just slip it into slot 3 or 4 (the card doesn't override either slot's function), set your control panel and prepare yourself for warp speed.



**And now,** the accelerator board that brought thousands of IIGs computers up to speed, is even faster. The **32K Cache Option** gives the TransWarp GS a 20% to 50% speed boost. A difference you will instantly appreciate. And once you've experienced the increased speed, you won't be able to compute without it.

New TransWarp GS buyers can purchase the option already installed. If you already have a TransWarp GS, you can upgrade for a low cost. So, if you don't already own a TransWarp GS, get one and be amazed.

**If you already own one,** add the 32K Cache and satisfy your need for speed . . . Again.

**Order Today!** To order or for more information, see your dealer or call (214) 241-6060 today, 9 am to 6 pm, M-F. Or send

check or money order to Applied MasterCard, VISA and C.O.D. w residents add applicable sales

TransWarp GS Accelerator	
8K cache	: <b>2</b> 99
TransWarp GS Accelerator	¥
32K cache	\$399
32K Cache Option	\$109
TransWarp for //e & ][+	\$119



The enhancement experts.

A Division of AE Research Corporation

(214) 241-6060

P.O. Box 5100 Carrollton, TX 75011



© 1991. AE Research, Inc. All rights reserved. Brand and product names are registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Prices subject to change without notice. Brand and product names are registered trademarks of their respective holders.